

# EQ



PROFESSIONAL  
RECORDING  
& SOUND

EXCLUSIVE REVIEW  
digidesign **control 24**

FIRST LOOKS  
macworld **report**  
midiman **control surface**

ALSO  
**gus dudgeon**  
on recording classic  
bowie and elton

WWW.EQMAG.COM



WINTER NAMM

# HOT PRODUCTS

OUR EDITORS REPORT ON ALL THE LATEST AUDIO GEAR



MARCH • 2001  
A UNITED ENTERTAINMENT  
MEDIA MAGAZINE

USA \$3.95 • CAN \$4.95 • U.K. £2.95 • ISSUE #3



CREATING COMMERCIAL JINGLES  
World Radio History

# TRITON

## Towers of Power



#### KEYBOARD

- \* 512 Programs/512 Combinations
- \* User sampling w/graphic wave editing
- \* 5 Insert/2 Master effects plus 3-band EQ
- \* Feature-packed 16-track sequencer
- \* Dual polyphonic arpeggiators
- \* User-installable PCM, MOSS and SCSI options
- \* 61, 76 and 88 key versions

#### RACK

- \* Same sound/sampling/FX/arp power as the keyboard
- \* 8 user-installable PCM expansion slots
- \* Up to 96 Mbytes of sample RAM
- \* Room for over 2000 Programs/1600 Combinations
- \* Playback sequencer
- \* S/PDIF digital I/O
- \* Optional ADAT & mLAN digital I/O

Bold. Inspiring. Built to last a lifetime. For scores of today's top artists, the TRITON series is the cornerstone of musical creation. Both the TRITON keyboard and rack feature Korg's stunning HI synthesis and effects, superb sampling, and intuitive sequencing. Add to that PCM expansion boards and our powerful MOSS synthesis expansion options and the TRITON series stands up to it all. The best sounding and most musical workstations available. Today. Tomorrow. Forever.

**KORG**

# It doesn't take a million-dollar console to create a million-selling song.

Why our analog 8-Bus remains the industry standard.



**L**ast year, four of the world's top-selling singles were tracked and mixed on Mackie analog 8•Bus consoles. So were at least two Platinum albums.

Bottom line: It takes a sonically impeccable console to make a hit. But that *doesn't* mean you need a million-dollar, block-long British console to get the job done.

If you have enough talent and creativity, you can build a chart-buster with a sonically-impeccable mixer that costs as little as \$3,399<sup>1</sup>.

## The industry standard 8-bus.

The analog 8•Bus comes in 24 and 32-channel flavors. Each channel strip has six aux sends, true parametric 4-band EQ and a Mix B in-line "channel strip within a channel strip" that's used for monitoring during tracking and as another input during mix-down (effectively doubling each console's input count).

The master section has six master aux sends, six master stereo aux returns with a wealth of assignment possibilities, separate Solo, Mix B Monitor, Studio/Control Room and Solo sub-sections as well as two

headphone source selection matrices.

## Punctiliously-accurate faders.

One reason that top engineers take this console seriously is its logarithmic taper, 100mm faders.

They behave like those on megabux consoles: You get accurate, linear sound control along the entire fader travel length – instead of an abrupt, unplanned fade-out about  $\frac{3}{5}$  of the way down.

## Incredibly versatile EQ.

First and foremost, it *sounds* warm and natural. Along with 12kHz HF and 80Hz LF shelving controls, we've added a sweepable low mid (45Hz to 3Kz) and a real parametric "high mid."

Actually, it's sweepable over an incredible five-octave range, from

500Hz to 18kHz.

And you can vary the bandwidth from a deliciously subtle 3-octaves to as narrow as  $\frac{1}{12}$ -octave.

## Expandable to 80+ channels.

All of the engineers who created the hits listed at left have added one or more 24•E Expander Consoles. It plugs into the 24•8 or 32•8 via a cable to provide 24 more channels (sans master section). The 24•E's outputs are submixed internally to reduce line and thermal noise and maintain maximum sonic quality at the main console.

## Just add creativity<sup>2</sup>.

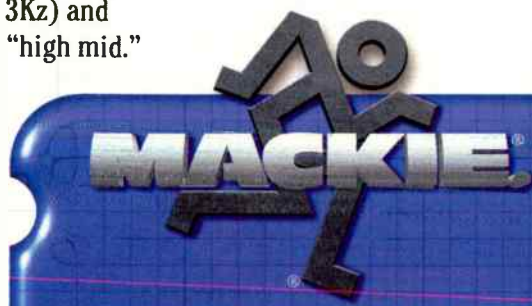
Don't use the lack of a gazillion-dollar console as an excuse for not getting into the Hot 100™. Call toll-free or log onto our web site for complete 8•Bus info... or better yet, visit a Mackie dealer and get your hands on the extremely affordable console that's put quality "analog grunge" into some of the world's biggest hits.

**Cher\***  
"Believe"  
single + six other album cuts

**Ricky Martin\***  
"La Vida Loca"

**Enrique Iglesias\***  
"Bailamos"

**Tina Turner\***  
"When the Heartache's Over"



www.mackie.com • 800.258.6883

CIRCLE 30 ON FREE INFO CARD

24•8s, 32•8s and 24•Es are made by Mackoids in scenic Woodinville, USA.

<sup>1</sup> Suggested U.S. retail for Mackie 24•8. Meter bridge is extra.

<sup>2</sup> Okay, we'll admit it: some really good microphones and out-board effects won't hurt either.

\*Listing in this ad represents usage of our consoles as reported to Mackie by an independent producer or engineer and is in no way intended as a real or implied endorsement by the artist.

# CONTENTS

VOLUME 12  
ISSUE 3

## FEATURES

- 44 **JINGLES ALL THE WAY**  
Trends and tips for commercial music production  
*by Jim Bordner*
- 56 **DIGIDESIGN/FOCUSRITE CONTROL 24  
PRO TOOLS/TDM CONTROL SURFACE**  
Get hands-on with your Pro Tools system  
*by Mitch Gallagher*
- 64 **JUST LIKE DISNEYLAND**  
A report on the new gear introduced at Winter NAMM.  
*by Mitch Gallagher, Howard Massey, and Steve La Cerra*
- 80 **GROUND BREAKER**  
Gus Dudgeon on recording classic tracks with  
Elton John and David Bowie  
*by Howard Massey*

## TECHNIQUES

- 38 **INTRO TO SACD**  
Behind the scenes of a burgeoning new  
high-resolution format  
*by Rich Tozzoli*
- 42 **5.1 PANNING TRICKS**  
Surround panning from a stereo console  
*by Bobby Owsinski*

## REVIEWS

- 90 **AARDVARK AARDSYNC II AND SYNC DA**  
*by Howard Massey*
- 92 **ART TUBE MP STUDIO AND D I/O**  
*by Rob McLaughy*
- 96 **CREAMWARE POWERSAMPLER PCI  
SAMPLER CARD**  
*by Craig Anderton*
- 100 **THE LOGICAL COMPANY U-MASTER  
STANDALONE CD DUPLICATOR**  
*by DJ Russ Reign*
- 102 **KURZWEIL PC2R SYNTHESIZER MODULE**  
*by Martin Goodman*
- 104 **YAMAHA DG-STOMP DIGITAL GUITAR PREAMP  
WITH EFFECTS**  
*by Craig Anderton*

## COLUMNS

- 32 **BONZAI BEAT: POE**  
*by MR. Bonzai*
- 106 **INDUSTRY INSIDER: NAMM 2001**  
*by Craig Anderton*
- 110 **KURMUDGEON'S KOUCH:  
THE INEVITABLE DEATH OF TAPE**  
*by Al Kooper*
- 100 **THE LOGICAL COMPANY U-MASTER  
STANDALONE CD DUPLICATOR**  
*by DJ Russ Reign*
- 112 **GUEST ROOM WARRIOR: DEDUCT THIS!**  
*by Jim Bordner*
- 122 **STUDIO TECH: BIG MAC ATTACK!**  
*by David Frangioni*
- 124 **FEZ GUYS: SONGWRITERS,  
ARE YOU LISTENING(PART II)**  
*by Jon Liuni & Allen Whitman*
- 146 **ACROSS THE BOARD: IT'S ALL AN ILLUSION**  
*by Roger Nichols*

## DEPARTMENTS

- 8 **EDITORIAL**
- 12 **LETTERS TO EQ**
- 14 **ON THE BOARDS**
- 20 **FIRST LOOK: MACWORLD 2001**
- 22 **FIRST LOOK: MIDIMAN SURFACE ONE**
- 24 **RIISING STAR: TODD FRANGELLA**
- 26 **ROOM WITH A VU: AD ASTRA**
- 28 **ROOM WITH A VU: HURRICANE PASS**
- 30 **MICROPHILE: RCA BK-5B**
- 107 **AD INDEX**

**ON THE COVER:**  
DIGIDESIGN CONTROL 24. PHOTO BY WES BENDER

EQ (ISSN 1050-7868) is published monthly plus Buyer's Guide in December by United Entertainment Media, Inc., 460 Park Ave. south, 9th fl., New York, NY 10016-7315. Periodicals postage paid at New York, NY and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to EQ, P.O. Box 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510-0532. SUBSCRIPTIONS: U.S. \$29.95 for 1 yr. (13 issues); CANADA add \$10.00 per year for surface; other countries add \$15.00 per yr. for surface; All add \$30.00 per yr. for Airmail. All subscriptions outside the U.S. must be pre-paid in U.S. funds-by International Money Order, checks draw from a bank located in the USA Visa, Master Card or American Express. Back-issues \$5. Printed in the U.S.A.

# POWERHOUSE

"The System 6000 not only changes the way I work but speeds the process up!"

Erni Biles

## NEW VERSION 1.3

- More Power - supports 16 digital I/O + 4 Analog I/O
- More Control - more software tools
- More integration with ProTools, Sadie, Avid, and more...

## SYSTEM 6000

Ultimate Multichannel Processing Platform

Only the System 6000 platform offers a full range of essential tools for your Multi-channel and Stereo applications. From stunningly real Room Simulations with multiple sources and expressively dense Reverbs to Pitch Shifting, the System 6000 delivers unparalleled power, control and integration to your studio.

Only the System 6000 and its touch screen remote offer specialized software options. These include true benchmark standards like Multi-channel MD5.1™, Stereo MD-3™ Multi-band Compression and Brickwall Limiting, Backdrop™ Psycho-acoustic Noise Reduction, Engage™ Binaural Processing, Stereo to 5.1 Conversion, the 5.1 Monitor Matrix with Bass Management, Multi-channel EQ and much more...

Only the System 6000 is fully networkable via Ethernet. Talk about expansion... a single TC ICON remote can control up to 256 channels of digital audio, all using industry standard Ethernet cabling and routing hardware supported by continuous free software updates on the Internet.

"I've been using the System 6000 as a four engine device connected to my console at BackStage studio in Nashville. Configuring the unit for each application could not be easier allowing me to use it for stereo as well as 5.1 mixes. I must say, at this point, I do not think I could get along without it!"

Erni Biles

FILM

POST

MUSIC

MASTERING

BROADCAST

MULTIMEDIA



CIRCLE 39 ON FREE INFO CARD

[www.SYSTEM6000.com](http://www.SYSTEM6000.com)

**t.c. electronic**  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES

TC ELECTRONIC A/S • DENMARK • ☎ +45 8742 7000  
TC ELECTRONIC INC. USA • ☎ 1(800) 288 5838 • [FAX] (805) 379 2648

INFOUS@TCELECTRONIC.COM • [WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM](http://WWW.TCELECTRONIC.COM)

# THE BEST REVERB?



Sampling Reverb DRE-**S777**

## DRE-S777

The Sony DRE-S777 digital reverb astounds everyone who hears it. Why?

Because each effect incorporates the actual timing, amplitude and frequency response of natural reflections in a real acoustic space. The DRE-S777 gets its power from a massive parallel array of Sony 32-bit DSP chips, delivering 1,000 times the processing power of ordinary

**SONY®**

# A MATTER OF OPINION. MANY OPINIONS.

"Awesome. You totally forget you're using a digital unit."

- FRANK FILIPETTI, Grammy Award Winning Engineer/Producer

"The cleanest reverb I've ever heard."

- BOB LUDWIG, President of Gateway Mastering and DVD,  
Les Paul Award Recipient, and 9-time TEC Award Winner

"The sonic quality was astounding."

- DAVID HALL, Independent Recording Engineer, as quoted in the December 2000 issue of Pro Sound News

"...the best sounding reverb, 'out of the box,'  
I have ever heard...incredible sounding."

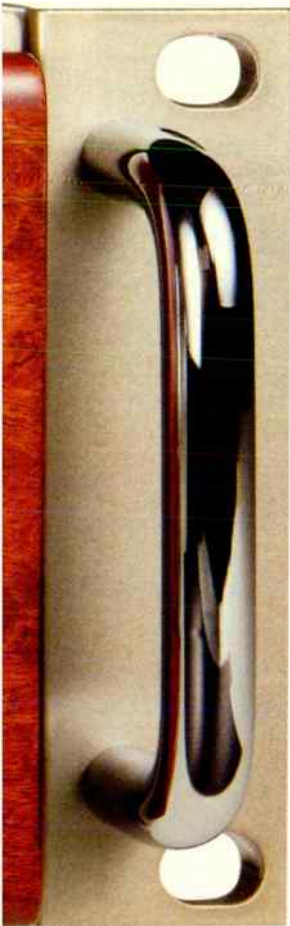
- DAVE WILKERSON, Owner, Right Coast Recording, Inc.

"Never have I heard this kind of resolution  
in any type of reverberation device."

- TOM JUNG, as quoted in the December 1999 issue of Pro Audio Review

"Will sell itself to you and your clients  
within the first 15 seconds."

- BOBBY OWSINSKI, as quoted in the October 2000 issue of Surround Professional Magazine



reverbs. Reverberant spaces are stored on CD-ROMs that bring you studios, churches, concert halls and natural spaces from around the world. And with Sony's new optional sampling function software, you can even capture acoustic spaces of your own choosing! Form your own opinion of this important development. Call to order your Free Demonstration CD and VHS tape.



1-800-472-SONY ext. S777

[www.sony.com/proaudio](http://www.sony.com/proaudio)

## Change

Hard to believe, but I've already spent a year in this chair. Not the specific chair I'm sitting in right now, you understand, but the more figurative EQ Editor's chair. Some things have stayed the same: One year ago almost to the day, I was writing my first editorial and cranking out a Winter NAMM tradeshow report, which pretty much describes my agenda for today.

But in other areas, there's been tons of change in the last year — more so, probably, than at any point in this magazine's 11-year history. Most obvious is the graphic makeover the book received last fall. Another significant change was the launch of the EQ discussion forums at [www.eqmag.com](http://www.eqmag.com), which opened up a whole world of online possibility to us. In support of this, you'll see a brand-new EQmag.com website rolling out by the time you read this.

But it's not just EQ that has undergone change. The audio industry itself has changed immensely since this magazine was launched with its mission to define and support the burgeoning professional project studio arena. These days, it's difficult to discern the difference between "project" and "commercial" studios. The gear is often the same, and the work done in those studios is often of a similar nature. This has caused us to significantly redefine and refocus the content of EQ. In recognition of this, we're making another change: We're dropping the word "project" from our tagline, which will henceforth read, "Professional Recording and Sound." Don't worry, the EQ you know and love isn't going away; we're simply recognizing that our industry has changed over the years, and that our coverage has changed along with it. The modified tag more accurately reflects what we — and you — are all about.

## HELLO/GOODBYE

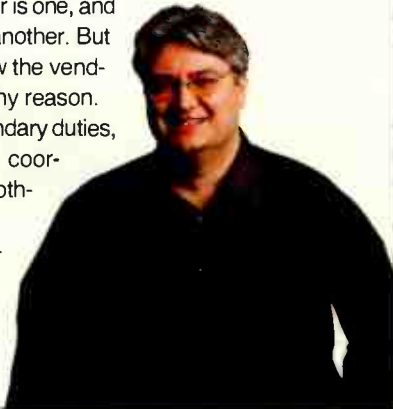
You might have noticed another change if you've taken a gander at the masthead to the right of this editorial. John Hurley, our erstwhile publisher, has taken off in search of — of all things — music. He's taking a swing at being a full-time guitar player and is planning to record a CD in his studio. Best of luck, John, let us know when we can pick up a copy! Tradeshows will (sadly) be much tamer without you.

But I'm pleased to announce that the publishing reins are being taken up by Adam Cohen, who some of you may know from his recent stint as director of sales for pro audio manufacturer Apogee. "Just what's a publisher do?" I hear from the back row. I don't know how things work at other magazines, but here at EQ, the publisher has a few primary responsibilities: Maintaining the comfort of the editor is one, and making sure the editor isn't bothered is another. But first and foremost, never — ever — allow the vending machine to run out of diet soda for any reason.

Beyond that, the job also carries secondary duties, such as heading up the ad sales force, coordinating circulation and production, and other minor stuff.

Oh, and one more thing Adam... never bother me before noon.

—Mitch Gallagher  
[mgallagher@uemedia.com](mailto:mgallagher@uemedia.com)



## EDITORIAL

MITCH GALLAGHER

Editor

ANTHONY SAVONA

Managing Editor

CRAIG ANDERTON

Technology Editor

STEVE LA CERRA

Senior Editor

HOWARD MASSEY

Associate Editor

RUSSELL MIKOWSKI

SCOTT ARUTI & ARI RUBIN

Assistant Editors

JIM BORDNER, DAVID FRANGIONI, AL KOOPER,

JON LUINI, ROGER NICHOLS, BOBBY OWSINSKI,

RICH TOZZOLI, ALLEN WHITMAN

Contributing Editors

MR. BONZAI

Editor-At-Large

## EQ ONLINE

MITCH GALLAGHER

Web Editor

ROBERT GRANGER

Webmaster

## EXECUTIVE

PAUL GALLO

President

MARTIN PORTER

Senior Vice President/Publishing Director

TIM WETMORE

Editorial Director

## SALES & MARKETING

ADAM COHEN

Associate Publisher

JMICHAEL MATHIESON

Tel: 631-493-9470, Fax: 631-462-9650

East Coast Sales

TARA ESPOSITO

Tel: 212-378-0456, Fax: 212-378-2158

Midwest Sales

LEN KEELER

Tel: 909-672-8059, Fax: 909-672-8058

HOLLY O'HAIR

Tel: 909-693-9598, Fax: 909-693-9598

MARGARET SEKELSKY

Tel: 212-378-0491, Fax: 212-378-2158

West Coast Sales

CHRISTINE VELA

Tel: 631-547-1180, Fax: 631-547-1181

Manager of Specialty Sales/Classified Sales

CRISTINA GALLO

Director, Special Projects & Events

DANIELLE CIARDULLO

Marketing Specialist

## ART & PRODUCTION

MARSHALL MOSELEY

Art Director

GREG GENNARO

Associate Art Director

RIVA DANZIG

Creative Director

FRED VEGA

Production Manager

ANNETTE GOLLOP

Circulation Manager

PUBLISHED BY UNITED ENTERTAINMENT MEDIA, INC.

EDITORIAL OFFICES: 460 Park Ave. South, 9th Floor, New York, NY

10016-7315. TEL: 212-378-0400. FAX: 212-378-2160

EMAIL: [eqmagazine@aol.com](mailto:eqmagazine@aol.com)

SUBSCRIPTIONS: EQ Magazine, P.O. Box 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510.

TEL: 212-378-0449. EMAIL: [circulation@uemedia.com](mailto:circulation@uemedia.com)

ARTICLE REPRINTS: TEL: 212-378-0438. EMAIL: [reprints@uemedia.com](mailto:reprints@uemedia.com)

ADMINISTRATIVE/SALES OFFICES: 460 Park Ave. South, 9th Floor, New York, NY 10016-7315. TEL: 212-378-0400. FAX: 212-378-2160

WEB SITES: [www.eqmag.com](http://www.eqmag.com) & [www.prosoundnews.com](http://www.prosoundnews.com)

EQ (ISSN 1050-7868) is published monthly plus Buyer's Guide in December by United Entertainment Media, Inc., 460 Park Ave. S., 9th fl., New York, NY 10016-7315. Periodicals postage paid at New York, NY and additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to EQ, P.O. Box 0532, Baldwin, NY 11510-0532.

SUBSCRIPTIONS: U.S. \$29.95 for 1 yr.; CANADA add \$10 per yr. for surface; other countries add \$15 per yr. for surface; All add \$30 per yr. for Airmail. All subscriptions outside the U.S. must be pre-paid in U.S. funds-by International Money Order, checks draw from a bank located in the USA Visa, MasterCard or American Express. Back issues \$5. All product information is subject to change; publisher assumes no responsibility for such changes. All listed model numbers and product names are manufacturers' registered trademarks.

Printed in the U.S.A.



United Entertainment Media



Every other preamp

Vipre



Prepare to be blown away. Meet the world's first - and yes, only - all-tube, variable impedance preamp. Quite literally, as state-of-the-art as tube technology gets. The *only* preamp designed to enhance the characteristics of virtually *any* mic - ours or anyone else's, from a classic ribbon mic to the most colorless FET - with the mere twist of a knob. Or two. And providing an amazing 75dB of gain. Not to mention cool features like an adjustable rise time, and an unheard of degree of tonal control. But don't take our word for it. Check it out today at select dealers, call us at 800-525-3747 or visit [www.gtelectronics.com](http://www.gtelectronics.com). Vipre™. Only from GT.

GT Electronics  
Just slightly obsessed about sound.



Contrary to persistent rumors, GT doesn't stand for Grand Touring or Groove Tubes. Or even Galapagos Tortoises. Just a hip, quasi-independent little division of Alessi, obsessed with cool stuff like tubes. And tone.

CIRCLE 81 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

# THIS **iZ**<sup>TM</sup>

# THE FUTURE .

## THIS iZ THE STORY

RADAR<sup>®</sup> (Random Access Digital Audio Recorder) was launched in 1992 by our design team here at iZ<sup>™</sup> Technology. RADAR<sup>®</sup> was the first hard disk recorder to provide a viable alternative to 24 track, 2 inch, analog tape recorders. It gained immediate acceptance in professional studios around the world and has been making converts of die-hard analog users ever since.

In 1994, the Otari<sup>®</sup> Corporation expressed interest in RADAR<sup>®</sup> and became the worldwide distributor for the product line. In 1996 we developed the world's first 24 bit, 24 track hard disk recorder, the RADAR II.

In 2000 the distribution agreement with Otari<sup>®</sup> expired. iZ<sup>™</sup> Technology chose to take over the sales, marketing, distribution and support for RADAR<sup>®</sup> and the UFC 24<sup>®</sup> format converter. We thank Otari<sup>®</sup> for helping us introduce RADAR<sup>®</sup> to the world and wish them continued success.

## iZ<sup>™</sup> TECHNOLOGY PLANS FOR THE FUTURE

At iZ<sup>™</sup> Technology our purpose, and our passion, is to "create visionary audio products". The iZ culture promotes excellence in our people as well as our products. We strive to help each other become what we are each capable of becoming. Our mission is "recording the world". You can trust your tracks to RADAR<sup>®</sup>.

## HIGHEST QUALITY SOUND

Our third generation RADAR<sup>®</sup>, the award winning RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24, is the world's first multi-track hard disk recorder with a 192 kHz recording engine. Our "Adrenaline board" is an ultra-high performance SCSI recording engine which takes audio directly from our world class converters and routes it directly to removable SCSI hard disks, bypassing the host computer completely. This proprietary design, combined with RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24's renowned low jitter, rock solid clock, allows RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 to provide superior sonic performance. Devoted professionals love the way RADAR<sup>®</sup> sounds and they have demonstrated it by using RADAR<sup>®</sup> on scores of hit records produced in major recording studios around the world.

## ROCK SOLID 24/7 RELIABILITY

The RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 is the first integrated hard disk recorder to use BeOS<sup>®</sup> a robust, multi-media focused OS designed to provide superior, real-time performance. The BeOS<sup>®</sup> platform also offers unlimited potential for future development and product enhancements.

Using valuable feedback from our users we are constantly improving the stability of our product. We are passionate about creating the most reliable products possible and to back that up we now provide 24/7 technical support and round the clock, in house, product testing. Our website ([www.recordingtheworld.com](http://www.recordingtheworld.com)) features comprehensive support materials and an online forum for discussion and support.

## SO EASY TO USE - YOU DON'T NEED A MANUAL!

RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 is so intuitive that you can integrate it into your workflow right out of the box and never miss a beat. With dedicated function keys on all remotes, there is virtually no learning curve. Start recording immediately and experience the simplicity and the quality of sound that is heard on so many of today's hit records.

*The strength of this system is its simplicity, its stability, and its audio fidelity . . . there's one other in iZ's favour – track record. iZ Technology undoubtedly have the longest and most outstanding track record when it comes to hard disk recording.*

- Audio Technology Magazine

*"RADAR is the most analogue sounding digital recorder. It is stable as a rock and brilliantly designed by an expert team that know their audio"*

- John Oram "Father of British EQ"

*"The sonics are superior to everything else I've ever used."*

- Tony Shepperd

(Boyz II Men, Barbara Streisand, Backstreet Boys)

*"If you want to catch a glimpse as to where our industry is headed look no further than the iZ Technology RADAR 24 . . . they also offer a service hotline staffed by devoted users. Hopefully other manufacturers will follow their lead."*

- Surround Professional Magazine

*"The iZ Technology Radar 24 sounded absolutely incredible at 96 KHz!"*

- Audio Media Magazine

## DO YOU KNOW YOUR RADAR HISTORY?



iZ Technology CREATION RADAR - 1993



RADAR I - 1994 Distributed by OTARI



RADAR II - 1996-97 Distributed by OTARI



iZ RADAR 24 - 2000 192kHz, BeOS, DVD RAM

## RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 features

- Fully compatible with RADAR<sup>®</sup> I and RADAR<sup>®</sup> II
- 192kHz recording engine
- 100-BaseT Ethernet card & built in USB
- Optional full function, professional remote
- Built in SVGA, No external computer required
- Graphic user interface and wave-form display
- Real-time BeOS<sup>®</sup> operating system
- Standard Digital I/O-24 ch TDM, 2 ch AES & S/PDIF
- Control RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 from your MAC<sup>®</sup> or PC via MTC
- Machine control (9-pin serial and MIDI)
- DVD-RAM or tape back-up options available
- Full timecode sync (SMPTE/EBU and MTC)
- RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24 is Soundmaster<sup>®</sup> compatible
- Outputs A and D signals simultaneously.
- Assign any track input to be digital or analog.
- Link up to eight RADAR<sup>®</sup> 24's with RADARLINK<sup>®</sup>.



[www.recordingtheworld.com](http://www.recordingtheworld.com)

1 8 0 0 7 7 6 - 1 3 5 6

World Radio History

www.recordingtheworld.com 1 800 776-1356

# RECORDING RADAR T W E N T Y F O U R THE WORLD



Available for immediate delivery

## \$4,995\*

Get more information, get a quote or  
buy a RADAR 24 online today at  
[www.recordingtheworld.com](http://www.recordingtheworld.com)  
in North America call 1 800 776-1356  
Book a FREE RADAR 24 DEMO!  
*(check availability in your area)*



## TRUST YOUR TRACKS TO RADAR® 24™

A ROCK SOLID, PERFORMANCE BASED, DIGITAL RECORDER THAT CAPTURES AUDIO AT UP TO 192kHz!  
A DIGITAL RECORDER THAT SOUNDS BETTER THAN ANY ANALOG TAPE OR COMPUTER BASED SYSTEM!  
iZ™ TECHNOLOGY OFFERS 24 HR, 7 DAY-A-WEEK, PERSON-TO-PERSON TECHNICAL SUPPORT!  
RADAR 24 CAN SHARE DIGITAL AUDIO FILES WITH OTHER DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATIONS!  
A DIGITAL HARD DISK RECORDER SO EASY TO USE YOU DON'T EVEN NEED A MANUAL!  
NOW ANY STUDIO CAN AFFORD ONE! OR MAYBE EVEN TWO!  
WELCOME TO THE FUTURE - RADAR 24 \$4,995\*

### THE FUTURE iZ™ HERE

**iZ**  
technology  
izcorp.com

\*RADAR 24 shown with optional Session Controller (S1,195) and SVGA Monitor (not included) Price is subject to change without notice. Shipping and applicable taxes extra.  
The above trademarks are registered trademarks of their respective owners.

CIRCLE 22 ON FREE INFO CARD  
World Radio History



**THE UNDISPUTED KINGS**

I was only skimming the article on Stone Temple Pilots [December 2000], and I had to write. When I got to the part about the article's subject stating a preference for analog tape because it just sounds better, I had to laugh out loud.

In my opinion, if your music is crap,

"OBVIOUSLY, THE BAR HAS BEEN SERIOUSLY LOWERED IN THE PAST TWENTY YEARS AS TO WHAT STANDARDS OF MUSIC ARE CONSIDERED 'GOOD' OR MARKETABLE."

-JIM CURTIS, VIA EMAIL

your recording medium, desk, pre-amp, etc., is irrelevant. It's like taking a photo of a pile of crap with the best camera and lens in the world...you've still got a picture of a pile of crap.

Obviously, the bar has been seriously lowered in the past twenty years as to what standards of music are considered "good" or marketable. Otherwise, bands like Emerson Lake & Palmer, Yes, and Happy The Man would be the undisputed kings of the rock music industry, and bands like STP and Marilyn Manson wouldn't even register a blip on the radar.

I don't blame you, I suppose, for writing about these talent-less recording acts...you're just giving "the people" (clueless as they are) what they want. I realize that only a small fraction of the acts selling records today have any real talent, and you have covered many of them well. But you contribute to the inexorable

lowering of the bar when you feature stories on hacks, posers, and wannabees, and thereby glorify their so-called contributions to the art of recording and music.

I love your magazine, anyway.

Jim Curtis  
via email

**DIRE STATE**

The state of the music industry must be dire indeed. In the same issue that has letters from people worrying about a Marilyn Manson cover and a scantily clad chick hawking blank tape, we have the "new" producers telling us that the major labels not only can't afford to put more than one "good" song on a CD because the producers are too expensive, they can't even find room in the budget to sing the second chorus! Holy priorities, Batman!

What does the future hold? Soon maybe these guys can just sample a voiceprint of the "artist" and, using a text



The new, affordable control surface for Pro Tools

**POWER IS NOTHING WITHOUT CONTROL**

**Focusrite**

CONTROL **24**

DESIGNED BY FOCUSRITE® | BUILT FOR PRO TOOLS®

program for the lyrics, avoid having them sing at all. If this is what we now consider to be music, the labels deserve the Napster network.

*Jim Foster  
via email*

### WHAT DOES IT MEAN?

"Manson" does not mean "Charlie"! Is art dead in some parts of the country? Why are people canceling their *EQ* subscriptions? What are they afraid of? Think of all the great music/art that people were afraid of that turned out to be classic and cherished. I love all forms of music and all recording information, and thank God for your magazine.

*James Weeks*

*Cloud Cuckooland Recording Studios*

### OH, MARILYN

Just so you will know, Rick at Bassax Music Studio [letters to *EQ*, January 2001] wasn't the only one to take your issue with Manson on the cover straight to the trash. You certainly have the right to put anyone or anything on the cover of your magazine, to feature or otherwise glorify any act or

artist. Likewise, we readers have the right to refuse to accept such coverage.

I have made purchase decisions based on your articles and advertisements in the past. What a shame for those advertisers who paid money to run ads in the Manson issue.

*Stephen Pell Haley  
MAX VideoGraphics*

### REALITY CHECK

Thanks for the Jim Bordner piece in the January 2001 *EQ*. The world would be a better place if more people lived by Gustav Stickley's credo, "Als ik Kan" — "the best I can." Jim's comments about the love of the craft really hit home with me. What better time than the new millennium for a reality check on why we do what we do, and a reminder that good craftsmanship is good business. Words to live by. Thanks again.

*Erik Huber  
ReelWorld Productions, Inc.*

### DONGLE REDUX

In response to the letter entitled "The Dongle Dilemma" [January 2001], Christopher Hawkins is absolutely correct about the

software license agreement: Installing Nuendo on multiple machines is a violation. However, there is a legitimate reason why a dongle is a weakness. With PC's that are dedicated to music, the parallel port is often disabled to free up much needed IRQ's.

*Craig Allen  
Echo-1 Productions*

### BARKING UP THE WRONG TREE

On page 38 of the January 2001 issue, you describe the Decca Tree, but not accurately. In fact, three *small-diaphragm* omnis are to be used. The Neumann M50 is/was the microphone of choice, and used exclusively by Decca in a tree configuration. The M50 is a small-diaphragm mic, unlike it's sister, the M49, which does have a large diaphragm and the same grille shape. The current fad of using cardioids and/or large-diaphragm omnis generally defeats the purpose of the tree: To obtain a spacious/ambient pickup while maintaining detail, image, and good stereo/mono coherence.

*Shawn Murphy  
film scoring mixer*

[www.digidesign.com/control24](http://www.digidesign.com/control24)

**PRO TOOLS**

**digidesign**  
A division of **Avid**

1.800.333.2137 code 696

©1/01, Control 24, Digidesign and Pro Tools are trademarks or registered trademarks of Avid Technology, Inc. or its subsidiaries or divisions. Focusrite is a registered trademark of Focusrite Audio Engineering Ltd.

World Radio History

CIRCLE 10 ON FREE INFO CARD

MICROPHONES

Hypothetically, if you were to have to go out and buy "off the shelf" microphones for a new studio, what would you include? —blairl

Well, here's where I'd start: A couple of AKG C12's, good for vocals, overheads, percussion, strings, acoustic guitars...just about anything acoustic that moves air and needs to be clear and airy.

Neumann U67's, modified by Stephen Paul, would be on the list. They're great and under-appreciated for vocals, strings, percussion, rooms, spaces, and pianos.

Lately, I've fallen in love with Royer ribbon mics on electric guitar amps...that's a "just-push-the-fader-up" mic on decent sounding amps. I have also been using them on horns; they've got plenty of headroom for a ribbon and are warm, yet still clear.

In the more reasonably priced range, I love my Audio-Technica AT4060T, a moderately priced tube mic that has a fairly unique character (especially for singers that have thinner voices) and still can take a lot of level.

I would also include a pair of B&K 4011's. They're very directional, very clear, and you can't blow them up. They're good on acoustic guitar, acoustic bass, and percussion — especially sound sources that are delicate — in addition to capturing transient material really well.

Neumann FET U47's are another under-appreciated mic, good for kick drums, the low end of pianos, basses, etc.

Oh yeah, Audio-Technica also makes the ATM23. It only costs a couple of hundred dollars but rocks on toms...that's the ticket for me, today.

Of course, you can always use some Shure SM57's and Sennheiser MD421's, and if I could own a couple of sweet Neumann M50's.... —Ed Cherney

If I had to do it all over again, I'd start with: A load of Shure SM57's, a Neumann U47FET, a bunch of Audio-Technicas including AT4060T's, AT4050's, and AT4047's, a Shure PZM, and B&K 4003's. —George Massenburg

Let's see, for a start:

- 2 — Shure KSM44
- 4 — Shure KSM32
- 2 — Neumann TLM170
- 2 — Neumann U87
- 1 — Sony C800-G
- 2 — beyerdynamic digital mics.
- 8 — Shure SM57
- 2 — Audio-Technica AT4053
- 2 — AKG C414-EB
- 4 — BSS AR116 direct boxes

This wouldn't be that expensive, and I could record anything. —Roger Nichols

I did a search on George's forum and here's a summary of what I found on his microphone opinions:

Kick: Neumann U47FET and AKG D112 (both used at the same time)

Snare: Sennheiser 431 or Shure SM57 (top), Neumann KM84 or AKG C12 (bottom)

Hihat: AKG C12 w/Stephen Paul diaphragm

Toms: AKG C414

Overheads: Has used Schoeps M221B, Neumann KM 84, Schoeps CM5 and B&K 4011, currently uses custom Doug Sax mics with C12 capsules

Room Mics: B&K 4003

WEBLINK

Have a quest on you'd like answered? Visit Roger Nichols, George Massenburg, Ed Cherney, Al Kooper, and David Frangioni online at [www.eqmag.com](http://www.eqmag.com).

Percussion: Coles 4038 or B&K 4011  
 Trumpet: Coles 4038  
 Trombone: Coles 4038 or Neumann U67  
 Acoustic Guitar: Audio-Technica AT4060T  
 Vocal: Audio-Technica AT4060T, Neumann U67, or AKG C12 —blairl

THE STUDIO OF THE FUTURE

So what would the studio of the future look like? If you were going to build a new facility what would it have in it? What would it do? If you want to be commercially viable for the next 10 years, how would you plan for new technologies and formats? —gizmo

Surround sound. —alphajerk

Audio and video would be integrated; of course, everything would be FireWire. It would have an Internet server, and its own live real-time website. It would be all digital (except for the singers), and have a DVD recorder/duplicator for printing demos. It would also have a fully automated robotic martini bar. —Curve Dominant

One computer with huge touchscreens, a super-duper keyboard/fader box and a good 7.1 monitoring system. Tons of "virtual" gear. —Jochen

Cup holders. Or maybe sippie cups for clumsy clients. And a true real-time internet-style connection to other studios that's affordable and can stream video and 5.1 at the same time. —David R.

Very few wires running all over the place, please! —stevepow

Pro Tools, baby! I know they are all over the place now. but I'm talking about an all-Pro Tools studio, with a Pro Control system and nice mics and preamps. Video production is possible, surround projects are no problem, and with all the plug-ins that are available now, I can't



AL KOOPER  
GUIDE TO THE MUSIC BIZ

ED CHERNEY  
BEHIND THE BIG BOARDS

ROGER NICHOLS  
DIGITAL RECORDING FORUM

GEORGE MASSENBURG  
ASK GEORGE MASSENBURG

DAVID FRANGIONI  
STUDIO TECH

# Get In. Get Out. Take Control. Introducing the US-428.

There are a bunch of ways to get audio in and out of your USB-equipped Mac® or PC. Here's the best one: the US-428™ Digital Audio Workstation Controller by TASCAM and Frontier Design Group. If you're into computer-based audio and MIDI recording, the US-428 offers a very affordable way to interface your music and your computer while providing complete hands-on creative control of your audio software, using real faders and knobs. So if you're looking for the ultimate plug-and-play solution for computers and music, here's everything you need...in a cool blue box from the world leader in recording technology.

- PC and Mac compatibility via USB interface
- Works with major DAW applications
- Supports unlimited banks of eight faders
- Dedicated EQ, Aux Sends and Pan controllers
- Professional 24-bit D/A and A/D converters
- Records four audio inputs at once
- Includes Steinberg's Cubasis VST™ Audio Recording/MIDI Sequencing software\*
- Easy to use: no opening the computer, no sound card to install

US-428 DIGITAL AUDIO WORKSTATION CONTROLLER



Two 1/4" inputs, switchable from instrument (guitar) to line level

Two balanced 1/4" TRS inputs

Stereo phono (RCA) outputs, headphone output

Two balanced XLR mic inputs

USB port; Mac & PC compatible

S/PDIF digital input and output

32 channel MIDI In, 32 channel MIDI Out

TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640  
323-726-0303 www.tascam.com

\*Cubasis VST for Macintosh available later this year  
All copyrights are the property of their respective holders

World Radio History

TASCAM US-428 by  
**FRONTIER**  
DESIGN GROUP

**TASCAM**  
a whole world of recording

CIRCLE 60 ON FREE INFO CARD

**BUY GEAR ONLINE**

**Sweetwater** Your #1 Music Equipment Retailer On the Internet

For over 20 years Sweetwater has provided musicians and audio professionals the best value in music equipment retail. Sweetwater offers a value that goes beyond just price. We are the industry specialists in all aspects of music technology, and our customer service and support is second to none. If you're looking for the best value in music equipment, look no further than Sweetwater. We have the most comprehensive selection of music equipment and more than 100,000 items to choose from. We guarantee your satisfaction or your money back.

**Hook up with a Monitor and register for free at** **MONITOR**

Every time you buy a Monitor, we'll give you a \$100 credit towards your next purchase. To make it even better, we'll give you a \$50 credit towards your next purchase. That's a total of \$150 credit towards your next purchase. That's a total of \$150 credit towards your next purchase.

**Incredible Soundware Offer!**

For a limited time, whenever you purchase a Monitor, we'll give you a \$100 credit towards your next purchase. To make it even better, we'll give you a \$50 credit towards your next purchase. That's a total of \$150 credit towards your next purchase.

**New In Stock**

The new 128-bit USB 2.0 interface from Yamaha is the most advanced USB 2.0 interface in the world. It's a 4-in-1 interface that can be used as a USB 2.0 interface, a FireWire interface, a MIDI interface, and a USB 1.1 interface. It's the most advanced USB 2.0 interface in the world.

Sweetwater goes beyond the typical Web Store to provide you the same award-winning personal service that's made us America's leading retailer in music technology equipment. Why risk dealing with other Web stores? Join the thousands of musicians and audio professionals all over the world who've discovered the Sweetwater Difference!

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

**www.sweetwater.com**  
**(800) 222-4700**

CIRCLE 75 ON FREE INFO CARD

imagine what they'll come up with next.

Upgrading the software will only be a fraction of what it will cost to get a new console, so I think this is the way to go. I wasn't around the studios in the '80s, but I heard that's when the SSL revolution began. The new revolution? All Pro Tools! —dtkim

I'm not sure about all Pro Tools, but certainly Pro Tools seems like a thing that would bring business. Here's some of what I've come up with after an initial brainstorming session with a fellow studio owner: two tracking/mixing rooms, one with a video soundstage, 5.1 surround in both. Maybe in-house graphics and web people; maybe even an Internet service — at least a tie-in with a local server to offer to clients. Maybe a rehearsal hall with tie lines for audio and video. Short run CD/DVD replication. Maybe a repair shop/gear broker (and rental service) to feed the gear slut habit and keep good techs around. ISDN and DSL for hooking up with other studios — phone your parts in. Modular setup so that new gear (boards, DAWs, tape/HD systems) can come and go without necessitating a total renovation project. —gizmo

I want a new interface! Something with goggles and datagloves a la "Johnny Neumonic." Just think: 128 virtual faders floating in front of your face in 3-D with tactile feedback through the gloves, switchable to a track editor for waveform editing, with cuts, pastes, and destructive fades, all controlled by hand gestures. That would be something to see. —oznimbus

Lots of analog gear from the past? —stevepow

How about a straight brain hookup that records whatever is in your head, along with complete track upload; you hear the music in your head. Truly a digital connection, no analog anywhere, no mics, no speakers. —alphajerk

I particularly like the modular concept. Some sort of non-wire based patching like infrared might be nice. In-house video,

CGI, and tech shop, man, that sounds like the place to be! —Cristofe

X-Ray goggles. And unbounceable checks. And software that enables us to get a refund every April 15th. And a single standard for bit length and sample rate. —David R.

All components, except for mics, would be software, period: mic to converter to software. Let any mixer be virtual, and that takes care of the outer world. Then let any synth sound/sample be generated by whatever controller the musician wants used. We are still in the "hardware" frame of mind, but that's changing. There will no longer be any concept of "tracks," as this will have no meaning in the future. Only, "How many do we want to record?" MIDI will be for the old gear. FireWire will allow computers to talk. Musicians will be more important than engineers. —Electrox

The studio of the future will be a goldfish bowl full of algae-like goo in which we sit around and think of music. The quantum fluctuations of the brain will be recorded as DNA variances in the algae soup that will be decoded. The debate will be over full-strand DNA or multi-strand RNA. Since the RNA will bind with other strands more easily, it will be better for editing, but since the DNA is already bound together it will be more stable and will last longer (some will say it has a richer tone).

In the short-term future, I think that consoles are going to need to be able to handle sample rate conversion better, and, as bit depths increase, the maximum depth of the master bus will go up. I see 128-bit reverbs in 24-30 months. —wormhole

Actually, I'm back to just wanting good mics and good players in a good acoustic space. If I must sit in algae and wear a tin-foil hat to get that, okay! —Mark L.

**▶ ASK EQ**

THE BIGGEST NAMES IN THE BUSINESS ARE WAITING TO ANSWER YOUR QUESTIONS.

VISIT THE EQ FORUMS BY LOGGING ONTO **WWW.EQMAG.COM**  
OR EMAIL YOUR QUESTIONS TO US AT **EQMAGAZINE@AOL.COM**



DESIGNED EXCEPTIONALLY WELL.

PRICED EVEN BETTER.



Yamaha's tradition of incomparable value continues with the introduction of the new MX20/6 and MX12/6 sound reinforcement mixers. Built to the same standards as Yamaha's famous PM touring consoles, these MX models share 6 output busses, 3 auxiliary busses, 7-band graphic EQ and enhanced Yamaha effects. They differ only in the number of input channels: 16 mono and 2 stereo for the MX20/6 and 8 mono plus 2 stereo on the MX12/6. As for the pricing, they're just \$949 and \$649 MSRP respectively. Pretty impressive! Once again, Yamaha gives you more for less.



[WWW.YAMAHA.COM/PROAUDIO](http://WWW.YAMAHA.COM/PROAUDIO)

© 2001 Yamaha Corporation of America, Pro Audio Products, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA 90622  
For literature, call (800) 937-7171 ext. 626 or visit us at [www.yamaha.com/proaudio](http://www.yamaha.com/proaudio)

CIRCLE 76 ON FREE INFO CARD  
World Radio History

# The HDR24/96 versus recording on

## A fully-equipped LESS than three

**W**ith an HDR24/96 it's so easy to record, edit, and manipulate tracks, so easy to be creative... whether you're recording for yourself, your band or for a Fussy Client.

With all due respect, recording onto linear media (a.k.a. tape) has some pretty severe limitations: Access time to cue points is slow. Punch-ins erase stuff you previously recorded. And the tracks just sit there side-by-side on the tape with no chance to easily slip, slide, cut or paste them in new ways.

**Hard disk recording and workstation editing for less than the price of linear recording.**

It's no secret that non-linear hard disk recording is the way to go. But until

now, 24-track/24-bit recording and playback required serious investment in a digital audio workstation. — And a heckuva lot of mousing and clicking.

Only the HDR24/96 combines the intuitive, analog-like convenience of a tape deck with the editing versatility of a computer-based

workstation.

**As easy to use as an analog recorder.**

All basic functions are right there on the HDR24/96 front panel including transport buttons and individual Record Enable buttons for each track. Just hit Record and Play



\* based on current U.S. list and pro audio dealer "street" prices at the time of ad production and on the assumption you will buy a CRT-type SVGA monitor and not an ultra-pricey flat panel model like our art director insisted on using for this ad.

\*\* based on average of length of current pop songs using 24 tracks @48Hz/24-bits and a liberal number of extra regions and virtual takes. Does not apply to extended trance remixes.

©2001 Mackie Designs Inc. All Rights Reserved. Mackie and the Running Man figure are registered trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc. MackieMedia is a trademark of Mackie Designs, Inc. ORB is a trademark of Castlewood Systems.

# long thin strips of rusty plastic.

## Mackie 24-track HDR24/96 Hard Disk Recorder/Editor costs tape-based, 8-track digital recorders\*...and does much more.

without even cracking the manual. But if you plug in an SVGA computer monitor, things get even better.

**The graphic interface that tape recorders always should have had.**

Even if you immediately don't use the HDR24/96's editing functions, you'll love the graphic interface for recording.

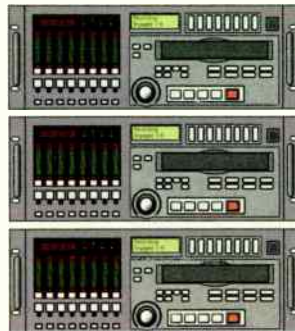
It gives you one-click access to all deck functions without a lot of annoying pull-down/fly-out menus.

Choose from 2x, 4x, 8x, 12x or 24-track views and then watch them scroll smoothly past a centerline.

Mark hundreds of cue points and four locate points for looping and auto-punch-in modes. Cue points are visible on screen and are accessible from a side list.

Use the mouse to "scrub" individual tracks, Cue, Punch and Loop points with continuously variable velocity.

Each track also supports eight "virtual tracks," so you can do multiple takes and comp them together easily.



**Even with three OPT-8 I/O cards, a MackieMedia removable disk, SVGA monitor, keyboard and mouse, the HDR24/96 costs less than three digital tape recorders\*...which don't offer loads of workstation-style editing features, super-fast access and true 24-bit recording.**



**Think of MackieMedia™ as "tape in a brick."**

Right out of the box, the HDR24/96's internal drive will record 90 minutes of 24 tracks at 48kHz. Your backup choices are simple—

**1** Record directly to a MackieMedia™ M90 external drive. They're considerably less expensive than the SCSI drives some HD recorders require — \$10 a song\*\* — and they're in stock at your Mackie dealer.

**2** For a quick back-up of just a song or two, we also offer an optional 2.2GB ORB™ drive that uses really inexpensive media.

**3** For real economy use the HDR24/96's 100BastT Ethernet port to back up to your computer and its media.

**Serious editing tools built in... with 999 levels of un-do.**

Once you've experienced non-destructive editing of tracks, you'll never go back to linear recording.

You can mark a segment

(or multiple non-adjacent segments) as a region and then cut, copy and paste it anywhere

— onto a blank track or right in the middle of an existing track without erasing anything (the part of the track after the insert just "slides down").

You can audition regions or modify their start/end

points instantly, capture them as "sound elements" for later use or quantize them to user-defined time grids. And all regions are easy accessible from a side menu.

Create fade-ins, fade-outs and crossfades just by dragging and dropping them ... and then set their length by dragging the mouse.

Add volume envelopes for simple level automation of regions or whole tracks.

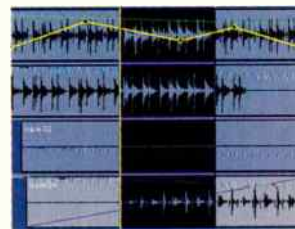
Then use Track Render to combine all or selected regions of a track just as you hear it — complete with

crossfades, volume envelopes, mutes, etc. — into a single region.

**Get a demo at a Mackie dealer.**

This ad only scratches the surface of the HDR24/96's features, options and capabilities.

Visit our web site... or get your hands on an HDR24/96 and experience (pun intended) unparalleled creativity.



**Zoom in to the waveform level. Drag, cut, paste, and slip tracks and segments of tracks just like on super-expensive workstations. Adjust track levels. Add editable crossfades. All with 999 levels of un-do.**



Hard-shell case  
Really ugly pink anti static foam.

**T**wenty-four track songs for under ten bucks each!! Divide the cost of a MackieMedia M90 into the 20+ pop tunes you can record on it and you're looking at under a ten-spot for each 24-track master. —Much less if you do a little disk drive house-keeping. Remember, hard drives can choose only to store audio data, not silence. Tape just rolls merrily along...costing money... whether you're using a track or not.\*\*



[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com) • 800/258-6883

CIRCLE 29 ON FREE INFO CARD



By Mikail Graham

## Macworld 2001

Every six months for the past several years, Apple Computer has found a way to create a big buzz at the Macworld show, and this year's 2001 San Francisco edition was no exception. Four new G4 desktops, a slick titanium PowerBook, iTunes, a drag and drop CD-to-MP3 jukebox app, iDVD for drag-and-drop DVD creation, and DVD Studio Pro, the first full-featured DVD authoring tool for under \$1,000, were some of the products on display. The G4 Desktops are available with 466, 533, 667 or 733 MHz PowerPC G4 processors, and use a 133 MHz system bus (boasting over a gig-per-second throughput) with up to 256K of Level 2 cache and a megabyte of half-speed Level 3 backside cache on the 667 and 733 models.

Besides the speed increase, the G4's offer four PCI slots and a 4x AGP slot for faster graphics card support. The 733 MHz model comes standard with a 60 GB ATA/100 hard drive, 256 MB of RAM, 32 MB of video SDRAM, two FireWire and USB ports, Airport support, 56K modem, iTunes, iMovie 2, and iDVD software, plus a SuperDrive that reads DVD's at 6x, writes to 4.7-gig DVD-R discs at 2x, reads CDs at 24x, writes to CD-R at 8x, and to CD-RW at 4x.

For PowerBook fans, the new G4 model is a beauty, coming in at just one inch thick and weighing only 5.3 pounds. Encased in titanium, the new model offers a 500 MHz G4 processor using a 100 MHz system bus. Its slot-loading

DVD-ROM player can display movies at full width on the 15.2 inch 1152 x 768 pixel screen.

After years of no Apple support, the folks at Creative Technology

announced their Sound Blaster Live! sound card for the Mac. It uses their EMU10K1 digital signal processor, has outputs for connecting up to a four-channel speaker system, and inputs for MIDI and both digital and analog devices.

Glyph was showing off their SAN (storage area network) Cobra/SE Fibre channel solution. It's a two-user system moving data at 100 MB/second, runs on a Mac G3 or G4, has capacities from 72 to 290 GB, and can have up to 127 devices online.

Griffin Technology, known mostly for their Mac serial/ADB adapters, debuted iMic, a USB audio interface with stereo 1/8-inch line/mic inputs and outputs, support for up to 24-bit recording at sample rates from 5 to 55 kHz, and at only \$35, it's a perfect audio input solution for G4 Cube and iBook users. Archos Technology showed the Jukebox 6000 MP3player (\$349) running up to eight hours on four NiMH batteries. It's unique in that in addition to providing instant access to over 100 hours of music, it's also a 6 GB USB hard drive for storing other data. SmartDisk showed yet another new MP3 player, Flashtrax (\$100), which looks just like a standard audio cassette. The trick is that it has a slot on top for inserting a 64 MB SmartMedia card so you can play up to 120 minutes of music on any cassette player.

On the software front, Roxio, the recently formed software sibling of Adaptec, announced Toast 5.0 Titanium CD burning software, which provides a host of new features including support for DVD burning, a new user interface, background burning, and 80-minute CD support. Toast 4 Deluxe users can upgrade for \$59.

Finally, Apple announced that Mac OS X is slated to ship on March 24th. ■

### WEB LINK

APPLE COMPUTER: [www.apple.com](http://www.apple.com)  
 ARCHOS TECHNOLOGY: [www.archos.com](http://www.archos.com)  
 CREATIVE TECHNOLOGY: [www.soundblaster.com](http://www.soundblaster.com)  
 GLYPH TECHNOLOGIES: [www.glyphtech.com](http://www.glyphtech.com)  
 GRIFFIN TECHNOLOGY:  
[www.griffintechnology.com](http://www.griffintechnology.com)  
 ROXIO: [www.roxio.com](http://www.roxio.com)  
 SMARTDISK: [www.smartdisk.com](http://www.smartdisk.com)

# GREAT MINDS THINK ALIKE.



Presented by

M-AUDIO & emagic

emagic

Few companies have the privilege of setting the standard of excellence within their field.

M Audio's Delta soundcards have earned their place at the top of the class with superb engineering and performance. Critics have called them "stunning" <sup>1</sup> with sound quality "none can beat." <sup>2</sup>

Emagic's Logic programs are the essence of innovation and creativity, and are celebrated the world over as a benchmark of software design.

Now M Audio and Emagic are proud join forces to bring you the **Logic Delta Systems**. Each one has been individually optimized for seamless hardware/software integration. All systems feature Logic Delta for Mac and PC, a 24-bit/96kHz audio and MIDI recording application that is as powerful as it is elegant. Delta systems are expandable up to four per computer\*, so you'll always have the configuration that best suits your needs.

Add to the mix Maximum Audio Tools, an assortment of today's most popular programs by Bitheadz, Sonic Foundry and others, and you've got the right answer to your next musical question.

Logic Delta

Every Delta is now a complete Solution.



M POWERED.

- 800-969-6434 •
- WWW.M-AUDIO.COM •
- EMAIL: INFO@M-AUDIO.COM •

1-Computer Music, January 2001; 2 Sound on Sound, January 2000  
\* - Dependent upon CPU resources. Multicard drivers for Mac coming soon.



Logic Delta & Maximum Audio Tools now included with every

**DELTA 1010, DELTA 66, DELTA 44 & Omni Studio**

CIRCLE 51 ON FREE INFO CARD



By Steve La Cerra

## Midiman Surface One

One of the most unusual products announced at the Winter NAMM Convention in Anaheim several weeks ago was shown by Midiman. Their Surface One Virtual Control Surface is a user-configurable controller that may be used to generate any type of MIDI data. What sets the Surface One apart from most other MIDI controllers is that it employs some very clever optical technology to translate user movements into MIDI data.

On the front panel of the tabletop console are a series of controller elements or "objects," which consist of eight virtual touch panels, a thumb panel (user-definable with one to three regions), eight virtual buttons, and 16 traditional rotary encoders. All of these objects may be programmed to transmit any message within the MIDI protocol including note on and note off, volume change, program change, and continuous controllers. The interface behind the touch pad objects is a fiber-optic-based, touch-sensitive material. This "smart" fabric was originally developed by the Canadian Space Agency and is now licensed by Tactex. The fabric transmits the information it receives through touch for conversion into MIDI

data. Once converted to MIDI, control information is sent out of the Surface One to any compatible device. A USB interface is included for programming the Surface One via software graphic user interface.

Objects on Surface One utilizing the Tactex material are capable of reading up/down, left/right, and pressure

information; correspondingly, Surface One can send out multiple messages simultaneously. Surface One's "buttons" or pads can transmit a variety of information ranging from solo and mute commands in a sequencing environment to MIDI note on/off in a performance control application (we can envision percussionists going wild with the Surface One and a MIDI drum module). Any message may be assigned to a MIDI controller message. Different types of motion on the smart fabric can be used to trigger specific commands. A shift command allows an operator access to a second layer of objects that may be programmed for commands different from those in the first layer. The resolution of each object may also be user-defined, providing (for example) coarse and fine pitchbend controllers. If an object is defined as a fader, pressure applied to the top or bottom of the fader can result in a fade in or out of data on that particular channel.

Since Surface One's objects are virtual controllers, they can exchange roles, locations, and functions. This allows the unit's functions to vary depending on the environment in which it's used. In one application, the eight touch pads could control MIDI note on/off for drum sounds; in another they could control delay time or chorus depth of a multieffects processor. Other possible uses for the Surface One would be as a virtual mixer for digital audio/sequencing software, or even an input device for 3D graphics or animation software.

The Surface One's I/O complement includes two MIDI ins, two MIDI outs, and a USB port for connection to a computer. Upgrades may be loaded into the unit via flash ROM, and the controller is capable of functioning as standalone device without the need for a computer. ■

### MIDIMAN SURFACE ONE

**WHAT IS IT?** A MIDI control device utilizing fiber optic material to translate motion into control data.

**WHO NEEDS IT?** Anyone interested in pushing the envelope of performance control over MIDI devices.

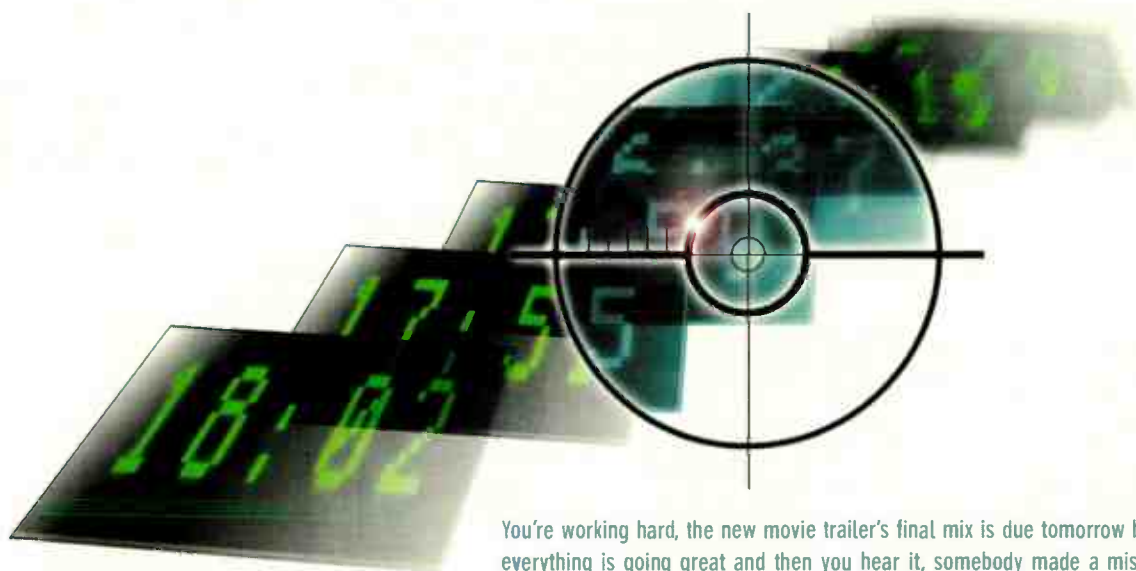
**WHY IS IT A BIG DEAL?** The Surface One employs Tactex's "smart" fiber optic fabric as its interface.

**SHIPPING:** June, 2001

**SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE:** TBA

**CONTACT:** For more information, contact Midiman at 626-445-2842 or visit [www.midiman.net](http://www.midiman.net). EQ free lit. #101.

# Never say Never again...



You're working hard, the new movie trailer's final mix is due tomorrow by 10 am, everything is going great and then you hear it, somebody made a mistake, you think it might be about twenty edits back, but you don't have a backup!

The bad news...

In this ever changing fast paced world of studio project deadlines one mistake like this can quickly add up to hours, or even days of extra work, costing you both time and money.

The good news...

With Nuendo, mistakes are a thing of the past.

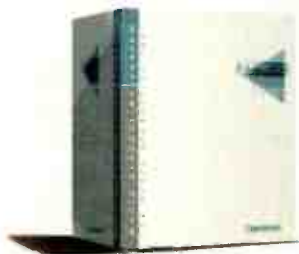
Thanks to Nuendo's powerful unlimited Undo and Redo, it's no problem if a mistake is twenty edits back or a hundred. The Edit History window displays all changes made the past hour, three hours, or until you Close the project, making it easy to target that potentially costly mistake. And rest easy as the original audio files remain untouched unless you choose otherwise.

But Nuendo goes even further. You can process any audio segment with a wide variety of powerful edit operations and plug-in effects with the integrated Sample Editor, or even from directly within the Project or Browser windows. And as each segment has its own individual off-line history which is stored with the Project, the edits you make today can be selectively removed, or even re-applied with new parameters within seconds tomorrow, giving you total freedom of choice.

With Nuendo you'll never say never again...



"The top grayed section of the Edit History window indicates events you can Undo or Redo, while the Offline History window behind it shows the various processes that can be modified, replaced, or removed for each audio segment."



New Times.  
New Thinking.

**Steinberg**

www.nuendo.com

www.us.steinberg.net • U.S. (818) 678-5100 • Fax: (818) 678-5199 • Canada: (416) 789-7100 • Fax: (416) 789-1667

CIRCLE 77 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

# Todd Frangella

EQ questions an up-and-coming engineer who's starting to make his mark on the music business



This month's Rising Star takes a new twist as we talk with Todd Frangella, assistant manager at Enterprise Recording in Burbank, California. In that role, his involvement in recording has more to do with logistics than technical aspects, as he explains: "My responsibilities include finding assistants, gear, and sometimes engineers for sessions, as well as making sure my runners are doing their jobs in a fast but complete manner. It's my job to make sure that every client gets the best service, and that each session starts on time without any technical problems."

To that end, Frangella, a graduate of the Conservatory of Recording Arts and Sciences in Tempe, Arizona, works anywhere from 50 to 60 hours a week, and is on-call 24/7. "In this industry there are no days off," he comments. "You're expected to work all the time; if you don't want to, then there are other people out there that will. Forging a career in audio is difficult. People in this industry work so hard just to put out music to be enjoyed by all."

"From a very young age my parents instilled in me the need to listen," he concludes. "My philosophy toward customer service is that, without service there are no customers." Refreshing thinking from someone on his way to the top.

#### EQ: How did you land your current gig?

**TODD FRANGELLA:** I started as a runner, and was eventually asked to take the management position I currently have.

#### How did you get started in engineering?

I used to do the sound for my church in Plainfield, Illinois. I decided to try it as a career and attended the Conservatory in Arizona.

#### Where do you see yourself in five years time?

I'm currently working on my own business and would like to continue to move forward in this industry.

#### What are your ultimate career goals, and how do you intend to accomplish them?

I've always wanted to work for Warner Brothers. I tend not to plan too far in advance because of the very fast changes in this industry. I always set small goals to accomplish in route of achieving the larger goals.

#### What are your favorite current recordings, and why?

I really liked Madonna's "Beautiful Stranger." I got to see firsthand the energy and time that goes into making, tracking, and mixing one song for someone with so much talent.

#### What's the single best piece of advice anyone ever gave you?

My mom always said, "be humble" and my dad always told me you should never be stationary in your career.

#### What's the single best piece of advice you can give our readers?

Never let anyone stand in your way; there are no hurdles too big. When I moved to Los Angeles I said to myself, "Get going or go home." I've never looked back. ■

▶ **WEblink**

E-mail Todd at [toddfr@enterprise1.com](mailto:toddfr@enterprise1.com).



# MASSIVE PASSIVE STEREO TUBE EQ



MASSIVE PASSIVE STEREO EQUALIZER

## A PICTURE IS WORTH A THOUSAND WORDS...

Perhaps, but would photographs of our Variable Mu or VOXBOX have created their successes alone?

You have to hear this gear. You have to use this gear. Put your hands on the knobs and crank 'em.

Engineers who have already gotten hold of the MASSIVE PASSIVE have told us: "Why does it make everything sound so much better?", "It's organic and orgasmic.", "It's a f%#king powerhouse.", "It's unlike any other EQ.", "This is IT. The sound I've always dreamt of but couldn't ever get until now."

GOT THE PICTURE?



Craig 'HUTCH' Hutchison designed these monsters...

The MASSIVE PASSIVE is a two channel, four band equalizer, with additional high pass and low pass filters. "Passive" refers to the tone shaping part of this clever new EQ design not using any active circuitry. Only metal film resistors, film capacitors and hand-wound inductors sculpt the sound, kinda like a Pultec EQ on hyper-steroids. Super-beefy, hugely-high-headroom Manley all-tube make-up gain amplifiers deliver your tunes into the next realm. You'll need to experience this.

Contact us for your nearest authorized MANLEY dealer.

MANLEY



## MANLEY LABORATORIES, INC.

13880 MAGNOLIA AVE.  
CHINO, CA. 91710 USA  
TEL: (909) 627-4256  
FAX: (909) 628-2482  
emanley@manleylabs.com  
<http://www.manleylabs.com>

CIRCLE 31 ON FREE INFO CARD



ROOM WITH A VU

AD ASTRA



WEBLINK

Visit Ad Astra at [www.adastra.com](http://www.adastra.com)



## Ad Astra

Vermont A-frame becomes a studio

By Steve La Cerra

**STUDIO NAME:** Ad Astra ("to the stars" in Latin)

**LOCATION:** Williston, Vermont

**KEY CREW:** Peter Engisch owner/chief engineer

**CREDITS:** Peter Engisch credits include Vermont Public Radio, IBM, Circus Smirkus/Disney, International Paper, Sporting Goods News, Roadshow Entertainment, Resolution, Inc., Digital Frontier, St. Michael's College, UVM Choral Union, Camel's Hump Radio/VPR, Essex Children's Choir, and many more

**MIXING CONSOLE:** Soundcraft Ghost 32x8 with meter bridge and Cybermix Automation, Mackie 1604VLZ, 1202

**MONITORS:** Alesis Monitor One, Truth B2031 (powered), Polk Studio 10a, TOA 22-ME-AV, Panasonic boom box

**HEADPHONES:** Fostex T-20 [4], AKG 240M, Beyer DT-770 [2]

**AMPLIFIERS:** Alesis Matica 500, Samson Servo 150, Rane HC-6 Headphone Console

**RECORDERS:** Alesis ADAT [3] with JL-Cooper Datasync+, TASCAM 102, 103; Panasonic SV3700, HHB CDR-850 CD recorder, Akai GX912 cassette deck, NAD cassette deck

**OUTBOARD:** Behringer Ultrafex II, Multicom; BBE 422, 411 Sonic Maximizer; ART PRO VLA tube leveling amplifier [2], Levelar, Tube EQ; dbx 1066, 166a; FMR RNC, Presonus Bluemax, Line 6 Pod

**EFFECTS:** Ensoniq DP Pro, DP-2; Lexicon Alex, MPX100; Alesis Wedge, Quadraverb+, Microverb 4

**MICROPHONES:** Neumann TLM103 [2],

AKG Solidtube, Earthworks OM-1 [2], Rode NT-2, CAD Equitek E-200 [2], Crown SASS-P, PZM 30GP [2], CM-700 [2]; Shure Beta 52, Beta 57 [2], SM57 [2], SM58; Audio-Technica ATM33a [2], ATM25 [2]; Beyerdynamic M 380, MCE 81, M 160 [2]; Audix OM-5, Sennheiser MD504 [2]

**MIC PREAMPS:** Digitech VTP-1, ART Tube Pac, Tube MP; dbx 286, Presonus MP20, Joemeek VC3Q

**SAMPLERS/KEYBOARDS/MIDI MODULES:** Roland FP-1 [2], D50, Juno 60; Korg Wavestation SR, M3R, DW8000; Ensoniq MR rack with World expansion board, TS-10; KMX-8 MIDI patch bay

**COMPUTER:** Quantex w/Pentium III 550

**SOFTWARE:** Sonic Foundry Vegas Audio 2.0

**DAW EQUIPMENT:** Frontier Dakota PCI soundcard

**INSTRUMENTS:** 100-year-old Steinway grand piano, Mapex drum kit

**STUDIO NOTES:** According to Peter Engisch, "Ad Astra was built out of an A-frame structure, so there are almost no parallel surfaces. I blew out the roof on one side. This gave me more space for the control room, plus a nice sitting area for clients. Then I turned the main space into the studio, soundproofing and modifying the area with wood, slate, brick, and carpet. There's a loft above we call 'the nest.' I'll put guitar amps up there and occasionally a horn player for isolation. The loft also gives me access to the peak of the 'A,' so I can place mics way up high, or maybe tape a PZM or two onto the ceiling to get some interesting sounds."

ROOM WITH A VU

HURRICANE PASS

# Hurricane Pass

Staying dry on the Florida coast

By Rich Tozzoli

PHOTO BY SUSAN J. GEIER

**STUDIO NAME:** Hurricane Pass Recording

**LOCATION:** Dunedin, Florida

**KEY CREW:** Dan O'Brien, Esther O'Brien, Gumbi Ortiz, and guest engineers such as Roger Nichols, Pete Karam, and Leslie Chew.

**CREDITS:** Gumbi Ortiz's upcoming CD *Return to Pangia*, featuring guests such as Dave Weckl, Al DiMeola, Jay Beckenstein, Joel Rosenblatt, Scott Ambush, Eric Marienthal, Jeff Lorber, Rachel Z, Tom Kennedy, Mario Rodriguez, Ernie Adams, Brandon Fields, and Barry Miles.

**MIXING CONSOLES:** Panasonic DA7, Yamaha O3D, Mackie 32-8

**MONITORING EQUIPMENT:** JBL LSR32, LSR28P; Hafler TRM8, 10-inch powered subwoofer; Meyer HD-1. Headphones: Beyer DT 770 R [2], GK Music SuperPhones [2]

**AMPS:** Hafler P3000, P4000, Behringer Powerplay headphone amp

**RECORDERS:** Alesis ADAT XT [3], XT 20; Akai DR8, TASCAM DA-30mkII, Yamaha CD burner

**OUTBOARD GEAR:** Oram HD-EQ 2, Manley Vari-MU, Presonus ACP-8 [2], Rane DC 24, Symetrix 551E parametric EQ [3], TC Electronic Finalizer Plus, Behringer Composer, cabling by Monster

**EFFECTS:** Lexicon 300L, MPX1 [3]; TC Electronic M3000, M2000; Alesis Q2, Quadverb

**MICROPHONES:** Beyer MCE 834, M 500; Shure SM57, SM58; Audix D2 [3], D4 [2]; Audio Technica AT4031 [2], AKG C408

**MIC PREAMPS:** Manley Dual Mono, Oram Octasonic, dbx 386

**KEYBOARDS AND MIDI EQUIPMENT:** Ensoniq TS 10, Alesis QS8, MOTU MTP AV

**INSTRUMENTS:** Various guitars including Gibson, Ovation, Fender, Godin

**INSTRUMENT AMPLIFIERS:** 1952 Fender Showman,

Mesa Boogie Nomad, Peavey Classic 30, Ultra 112, Classic 50/50; JBL and EV cabinets, Digitech 2120

**COMPUTERS:** Apple G4 with 21 GB internal drives [2], Adaptec 39160 Ultra160 SCSI accelerator, Medea 180 MB RAID


**DAW EQUIPMENT:** MOTU 2408, 1224 [2]

**SOFTWARE:** MOTU Digital Performer, Antares AutoTune, Microphone Modeler; TC Works Native Bundle, Waves Gold Bundle, Metric Halo Channel Strip, Adaptec Toast, Jam

**STUDIO NOTES:** O'Brien reveals interesting construction issues one must deal with on the coast in Florida. "I'm right on the water here," he notes. "If needed, we can seal the place up in case of a hurricane, and I've actually done it several times. When we blew out the garage for a control room, and built additional rooms for tracking, we kept flooding in mind. First, an eight-inch slab was poured to elevate the control and tracking rooms. Then we floated the walls and smoothed over and sealed all door casings, so they could be siliconed and taped at a moment's notice. All lower blocks were treated with waterproof mason sealer, making the studio basically a 'boat.' All doors coming into the house can be sealed within 20 minutes, and all secondary doors coming into the studio and tracking rooms can be double sealed in half an hour."

**EQUIPMENT NOTES:** "Both John Oram and EveAnna Manley make great mic pres, allowing us to capture clean, warm tracks direct to hard disk or ADATs. We realize the future is computer-based recording and mixing, and feel that blending upper-end analog and high-end digital turns out the best product." ■

**WEBLINK**  
Email Hurricane Pass at [www.ofobalmidi.com](http://www.ofobalmidi.com).



**Ed Cherney** has engineered for some of the biggest music artists of the last two decades – and is still going at it. Cherney's engineering credits are literally a Who's Who of the music industry: Jackson Browne, Eric Clapton, Bob Dylan, The Judds, Bette Midler, Iggy Pop, Bonnie Raitt and The Rolling Stones – to name only a few.

World-renowned producer **Don Was** has worked with Ed on numerous projects over their long and prolific partnership. Was has produced an impressive number of major recording artists including The B-52's, Barenaked Ladies, Bob Dylan, Elton John, B.B. King, Willie Nelson, Randy Newman, Bonnie Raitt and The Rolling Stones.

When it comes to choosing the right mic for their Grammy winning work, the Audio-Technica 40 Series tops the list. "My **AT4060**'s have great body and warmth and still give me the clarity and presence I want," says Ed. "I put up a 4060 and everyone is happy – the artist, me, everyone."

Take an "insider's" tip from one of the music industry's most successful A-teams, and try a 40 Series mic on your next session. Who knows? You might just be making musical history – like they have.

Special thanks to The Record Plant, Hollywood, CA



## 40 Series

 **audio-technica**

RCA BK-5B



PHOTO BY WES BENDER

## RCA BK-5B

- MICROPHONE NAME:** RCA BK-5B  
**FROM THE COLLECTION OF:** Bob Paquette, The Microphone Museum, Milwaukee, WI  
**YEAR OF MANUFACTURE:** Circa mid-1960's  
**PRICE WHEN NEW:** Approximately \$150  
**TYPE OF MIC:** Ribbon  
**POLAR PATTERN:** "Improved" cardioid (see notes)  
**FREQUENCY RESPONSE:** 30 Hz to 20,000 Hz (+/-5 dB)  
**OUTPUT LEVEL:** -56 dBm at 1,000 Hz, ref. 10 dynes/square centimeter  
**HUM PICKUP:** -128 dBm, maximum at 60 Hz, 0.001 Gauss  
**ELECTRICAL IMPEDANCE:** 250 ohms (as shipped)  
**MOUNTING:** Half-inch pipe thread  
**FINISH:** Low-luster gray  
**DIMENSIONS:** 7 inches (length) x 1.75 inches (diameter)  
**WEIGHT:** 27 ounces, less cable  
**MIC NOTES:** In addition to television studio applications, RCA's BK-5B was also intended for use in pro sound situations where quality pickup was required under adverse conditions. Incorporated in the BK-5B's front grill is a blast filter that is intended to reduce the possibility of damage to the ribbon element due to exposure to gunshots(!) and other rude noises. This blast filter consists of two separate cloth layers supported by perforated metal screens. Over a frequency range from 500 to 1,000 Hz, the BK-5B exhibits a classic cardioid response pattern; however, above 5,000 Hz, the BK-5B produces more of a flattened omnidirectional pattern.  
**USER TIPS:** The BK-5B differs from the BK-5A slightly in frequency response (the BK-5A was rated at 50 Hz to 15,000 Hz), and also features a three-position, low-frequency contour switch which the BK-5A lacked. The three switch positions — labeled "M," "V1," and "V2" — indicate choices for music or voice applications. When set to "M," frequency response of the BK-5B is within RCA's specified tolerance down to 30 Hz. In the "V1" position, low-frequency response of the microphone is down 10 dB at 70 Hz. The "V2" position contours the low frequencies even more severely, down approximately 16 dB at 70 Hz.

*For related information see MicroPhile in the April 1996 EQ. Technical data courtesy of Arthur Garcia.*

# THE EVOLUTION OF SOUND CONTINUES

## K2600

### WHAT DO YOU CALL A KEYBOARD THAT:

*Keyboard Magazine* has named "The Steinway of Synthesizers"

Is world-renowned for its superior sound quality

Is used on more film and record projects than any other electronic keyboard

Is undisputed as the most versatile synthesizer/workstation ever made



We call it... **PROOF**

You get what you pay for.

# KURZWEIL

HEARING IS BELIEVING

Kurzweil Music Systems  
9501 Lakewood Drive, S.W., Suite D  
Lakewood, Washington 98422  
253-589-3200 Fax: 253-588-6809  
[www.youngchang.com/kurzweil](http://www.youngchang.com/kurzweil)

3650 Victoria Park Avenue, Suite 105  
Toronto, Ontario M2H 3P7  
416-492-9899 Fax: 416-492-9299

# POE

<b>SUSPECT:</b>	POE
<b>ANCESTRY:</b>	POElish, French, and Irish
<b>OCCUPATION:</b>	Singer/songwriter/engineer/producer
<b>BIRTHPLACE:</b>	NYC
<b>RESIDENCE:</b>	LA-LA Land
<b>VEHICLE:</b>	Ford Explorer Sport
<b>DIET:</b>	"Good food with good friends. The quality of the food is not nearly as important as the quality of the company." One recent obsession: salt-and-vinegar potato chips.
<b>IDENTIFYING MARKS:</b>	Tattoo reading "psycho" on skull. This information has not as of yet been confirmed.
<b>INFO FROM WEB:</b>	Haunted was recorded on POE's computer, in her present hometown of Los Angeles with her "partner in crime," co-producer Olle Romo. With her hard drive and Pro Tools, POE composed and constructed the album with a hi-tech collage method. "For instance," says POE, "we might take a guitar performance that was part of a particular song and end up splicing it into an entirely different one."
<b>CREDITS:</b>	Debut album, Hello, 1995. New album Haunted recorded by POE and her co-producer Olle Romo. Mixes by Ed Cherney, Tim Palmer, Dave Reitzas, Mike Shipley, David Thoener. Album explores intimacy, family, loss, mystery, madness, terror, interacting with the dead — and is linked thematically with the book House of Leaves, by her brother Mark Z. Danielewski. Audio cassettes of her deceased father were discovered years after his death and sampled for the album.
<b>NOTES:</b>	Mixer Dave Reitzas told me: "Her vocal sound is incredible. When I put up her material for the first time and brought up the faders, it was one of the few times where everything sounded great from the get go."
<b>LOCATION OF PHOTOS:</b>	POE's "studio in a tent" set up at Extasy Recording Studios North.

MR. BONZAI



quencing, but a lot couldn't, simply because the pieces of audio we were using were too long. We used over two minutes of the drum performance, from the body of the song, as though it were a sample and manipulated its sound to serve a new purpose — and that's only one example. I suppose we could have done a lot by physically editing tape, but with the amount of editing done on this record, tape editing alone would have taken 20 years.

**Was everything recorded direct to hard disk? How do you keep "track" of everything?**

Yeah. Everything was recorded direct to hard drive. As for keeping track of everything — to be honest, things were a bit of a mess by the end of it all. We'd have files from one song split out over 13 or 14 drives and we really ran into some nightmares. One problem is a SCSI chain like that could take forever to locate and fix. Yikes. In a perfect world, it would be great to have one or two songs neatly located on one drive, but that's expensive. As for staying organized in general, I depended heavily on Olle, my co-producer, and Kirk, our second engineer. They're both way better at keeping things neat than I am.

**What happened in the studio re-do remix of "Wild" as a single?**

You'd have to ask Mr. [Dave] Reitzas. He was given the original session of "Wild," from the album and he took it from there. It was very cool to see someone take a totally new approach to that song and he did a great job. Only problem is he's put terrible ideas in my head, due to the fact that the "Wild" session is so big. Dave had

**EQ: What are your main recording tools?**

**POE:** A Mac 9600 with a nice souped-up [Digidesign] Pro Tools system, microphones, a Neve sidecar, lots of plug-ins, a bunch of [Empirical Labs] Distressors, a caffeine I.V., musicians, and all the cool gear they can cart over. Oh, and a sense of humor.

**Why couldn't this record have been made without Pro Tools?**

Editing. It's all about editing. Here's an example — the second half of the song "Wild" was, with the exception of one vocal line, composed entirely out of material recorded in the first half of the song. Some of that could perhaps have been done with samplers and se-



POE PHOTOS BY MR. BONZAI



PARIS® Pro by E-MU.

Professional Audio Recording Integrated Solution

# The Soul of Analog, the Power of Digital

## □ Analog Sound Quality

Industry professionals choose PARIS Pro for its warm analog console sound and feel. PARIS Pro is a proven and mature platform, with several #1 Billboard® Hits already to its credit.

## □ Intuitive and Flexible Software

PARIS 3.0 Software offers you the most intuitive user interface on the market, emulating the logic and flow of an analog console, patchbay and tape multitrack. And PARIS imports and exports OMF files (Avid's Open Media Framework®), giving you compatibility with Pro Tools® projects and studios.

## □ Penalty Free Expansion

It's easy to expand PARIS Pro – simply add the I/O and Sync modules you need to your MEC (Modular Expansion Chassis). Need more tracks and effects? Each EDS PCI Expansion Card gives you 16 more tracks (up to 256), effects and 64 EQ's.

## □ Powerful Hardware/Native CPU Dual Mode System

PARIS Pro not only gives you hardware-based guaranteed track count and DSP performance, but also allows you to run additional tracks and effects (VST™ and DirectX®) off of your CPU to get the most out of your system.

## □ Unbeatable Value

PARIS Pro offers you a dedicated 16 fader control surface, Modular Expansion Chassis, true Mac/PC cross platform software, and EDS PCI Card for \$4995. Choose PARIS Pro and then take the money you saved and treat yourself to some nice mics and a rack of high-end preamps – you deserve it.

PARIS  
PRO  
\$4995  
MSRP

[www.emuparis.com](http://www.emuparis.com)

E-MU®

Bring your ears to your local PARIS Pro Dealer and hear the difference today!



E-MU  
1600 Green Hills Rd.,  
Scotts Valley, CA 95067  
tel. 831.438.1921

© 2000, E-MU Systems, Inc. d.b.a. E-MU / ENSONIQ. The following are trademarks owned or exclusively licensed by E-MU Systems, Inc. and registered in the United States as indicated by ® and in numerous other countries worldwide: E-MU®, E-mu Systems®, the E-MU logo, and PARIS®. Pro Tools® is a registered trademark owned by Digidesign, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective holders.

CIRCLE 115 ON FREE-INFO CARD

to slave another Pro Tools system up to ours. I took one look at that and wanted to start filling up all those new tracks. Very, very dangerous. Come to think of it, maybe I should make my next album on a four-track.

**Can you share one Pro Tools insight that you discovered?**

The more DSP, the better. And somewhere along the way, give yourself a deadline.

**What's your secret to editing?**

Really, really liking all those pretty colors on the screen because you have to look at them for a long, long time.

**Vocals — what microphone do you prefer?**

My favorite vocal mic is an old [Neumann] U47. Problem is that it's a very expensive mic to rent or buy. It's also hard to find good ones. Not every U47 sounds the same. When they're good, they're good, and when their not, they

really suck. I opted, at Olle's suggestion, for a Manley "Black," which was used for all the vocals on this album. It's much cheaper and I think it sounds great.

**Do you record your vocals while you're alone?**

Yeah. It was liberating to record vocals that way. Especially for the extremely personal songs like "If You Were Here." Never is your train of thought interrupted because you have to tell someone where you want to punch or what you need to hear again. I was free to take risks and also to sit with a song, all night if I had to, until I was right where I wanted to be. A pocket is a heavy thing and sometimes it takes a little time to find the place in it that really feels good.

**What was the set up?**

Vocal chain one: one Manley black microphone, one Distressor, one Focusrite EQ. Vocal chain two: one Shure SM58,

**WEBLINK**

Download "Walk the Walk," the first single from *Haunted* at [www.dos.org](http://www.dos.org).

one Roland Space Echo and/or Echoplex, one Mutron Wah pedal — to be used with the Space Echo — one Distressor, one Focusrite EQ. Vocal chain three: one Shure 58, one Sansamp rack unit, one Distressor, and one Focusrite EQ.

**How does Olle Romo fit in?**

Well, I don't know that I could say Olle ever really fit in — just kidding. Olle was really my partner in crime on this album. It was a labor of love on both our parts. Olle is an incredible engineer with extensive experience in both the analog and digital realms. He's also a very accomplished drummer — he used to play with the Eurythmics, and so he can always be counted on to make sure your rhythm section is slamming. He's very much a team



POE

Join the thousands of buyers & sellers who meet on Digibid every day!

**Satisfaction Guaranteed!**

**digibid.com**<sup>TM</sup>  
**Auction Network**  
 an IndustryClick solution

CIRCLE 09 ON FREE INFO CARD

[www.digibid.com](http://www.digibid.com)  
 World Radio History

# IF ONLY YOUR YAMAHA SYSTEM COULD SOUND LIKE AN APOGEE.



## NOW IT CAN.

**Y**OUR YAMAHA digital system can now offer true 24-bit Apogee-quality conversion, with our AP8AD and AP8DA converter cards for Yamaha systems fitted with YGDAI and Mini-Y slots.

The 8-channel A/D and D/A cards add Apogee's true 24-bit digital audio conversion to most\* Yamaha systems with either small Mini-Y slots – such as the AW4416 shown here, or the PM-1D – or “full size” YGDAI slots like the popular 02R.

Each card delivers Apogee's superb sound, sample rates up to 96 kHz\*, and many other benefits, including Apogee's unique

\*Compatibility and maximum sample rates are subject to host system's support – please check compatibility before purchase.



Apogee's Yamaha-compatible converter cards also fit full-size YGDAI slots.

**Ultra-Low Jitter Clock**, for maximum conversion integrity and improved overall performance. The A/D card features our exclusive **SoftLimit®** circuitry, switchable on an individual channel basis, for up to 6 dB hotter levels without overs.

**Apogee's AP8AD and AP8DA cards are available from Apogee authorized dealers, and from selected Yamaha dealers.**

**APOGEE**  
SOUND AMAZING

APOGEE ELECTRONICS CORPORATION, Tel: +1 310.915.1000. Web: [www.apogeedigital.com](http://www.apogeedigital.com)

CIRCLE 63 ON FREE INFO CARD

player who isn't driven and controlled by his ego, but by a love for music. For me, that's the most important quality anyone in production can have — and I've found that quality to be exceedingly rare. John O'Brien also contributed a lot to the sound of this record. He's a great programmer with a vast palette of sounds.

**Mixers — what did these guys do for your music?**

They provided fresh ears, and a fresh approach to music we'd been listening to for far too long.

**What did your years at Princeton contribute?**

The opportunity to screw around with cool gadgets and get credit for it.

**Did you ever lose control?**

Just last night. Oh, and the night before that too, oh and.... If you mean with the album, there were a few very frightening moments when I thought I wasn't going to be allowed to continue. Thank God — in the end the process was allowed to continue.

**If you were a car, which would you be?**

Hasn't been invented yet. To begin with, I would want it to fly.

**What's wrong with the music industry?**

The word "industry."

**What music would you like played at your funeral?**

I never plan that far ahead.

**What do you listen to while you're driving?**

Recently, Manu Chao — I f\*cking love that record!

**What do you visualize when you're recording vocals?**

On this record, I often saw an image of my father's eyes.

**If you could go back in time before the birth of recording, what would you like to hear?**

Angels.

**What is the first music you remember hearing?**

My dad singing — he had an awesome voice and he sang all the time.

**What did you learn from leaving home at 16?**

That you can never go home again.

**Who were your musical heroes when you were getting started?**

The Beatles, David Bowie, Blondie, Bob Dylan, and Billy Holiday.

**Who do you respect and admire today?**

My brother.

**Is there anyone in the world you would like to record with?**

Cornellus.

**What is your strongest characteristic as a human being?**

I'm a great nurturer. I'm also extremely loyal.

**Do you know any interesting business tricks?**

Honesty.

► continued on page 118

# SOUND ADVICE!



*"With clients like Don Henley, the Dixie Chicks and Marty Stuart, we rely on SurgeX to keep our sessions running smoothly."*

Mark Petty, Chief Recording Engineer  
ASC Recording Studios  
Dallas, Texas

Only SurgeX Series Mode Pro Surge Suppressors and Power Conditioners provide A-1-1 certified protection. SurgeX will not fail. SurgeX does not contaminate the green wire. Our advice? Get SurgeX.

**SURGEX**<sup>®</sup>  
Series Mode Pro™

When Downtime Is Not An Option!

www.surgex.com ■ 215-862-9344

CIRCLE 37 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History



**SX2120 SEQ Smart  
Sequential AC Distro**



**SX2120 Manual Distro  
(2 banks of 6 switched  
outlets, plus 3 always on)**



# "REASONS NOT TO BUY A MACKIE D8B...ZERO."

—Roger Nichols, EQ Magazine

PLUS 3 MORE REASONS TO GO FOR IT.

## OS Version 3.0 NOW SHIPPING!

Download direct from [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)



## 1 FREE UPGRADE! NEW OS 3.0 ADDS OVER 30 NEW FEATURES!

Our Programming Department has been chugging the double lattés to create Mackie Realtime OS™ Version 3.0, packed with more new features and enhancements than you can shake a mouse at. Here's just part of what 3.0 adds to the already amazing D8B.

- **New key (sidechain) inputs** for all 48 onboard dynamic processors featuring soft knee architecture and single band 20-20k parametric EQ for frequency dependent processing such as de-essing
- **3rd-party plug-ins** via our new UFX card. Up to 16 simultaneous plug-ins on the first 48 channels, pre or post DSP, pre-fader via up to 4 UFX cards. Each plug-in is available twice — once when tracking, and again at mixdown!
- **Multiple Undo List** — 999 levels!
- **New Snapshot libraries.**
- Externally or internally accessible **inserts across Mains and Buses plus channel inserts pre and post DSP.**
- **Updated GUI!** including 48-channel fader bank view screen.
- **Time Offset** (delay) adds a delay of up to 255 samples to the signal at the pre-DSP (dynamics / EQ) point in the signal path.
- **New surround capabilities** including depth-of-center control (LCR mixing with divergence), multiple surround panner window, individual LFE channel level control.
- **Multiple direct outs** per channel.
- **Optional level to tape** fader control.
- **Assignable, bidirectional MIDI control** of all parameters.
- **Cross patching** allows substitution of channels between various banks.



## 2 DSP PLUG-INS!

**Antares' Auto-Tune** for the D8B uses advanced DSP algorithms to detect the incoming pitch of a voice or solo instrument as it's being tracked and instantly pitch-correct it without introducing distortion or artifacts. Fully automatable.



**Massenburg Parametric EQ.** MDW 2x2 High-Resolution Parametric Equalizer plug-in from Grammy-winning engineer/producer George Massenburg. Mono/stereo EQ at 96kHz sample rate for unprecedented clarity and high frequency smoothness.



**Drawmer ADX100** includes their industry standard frequency conscious gating, plus compression, expansion and limiting.



**IVL Technologies' VocalStudio** provides real time vocal doubling, multi-part harmonies and pitch correction in an easy-to-use interface. A free demo is built-into the Digital 8 • Bus. Just add a second MFX card to own this innovative plug-in from a world leader in vocal processing.



**TC Electronic Reverb** (bundled with the D8B UFX card) provides Reverb 1 and Reverb 2 algorithms from the renowned TC Electronic M2000 Studio Effects Processor.

The list of top engineers and producers who use the award-winning Mackie Digital 8 • Bus is growing daily. For info on the D8B, new UFX and Optical • 8 cards, 3rd-party plug-ins and how D8B owners can get their free OS upgrade, visit [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com) or call your local D8B dealer.



Normally we don't name competitors in our ads. But in this case, Mix Magazine published the other nominees for the 1999 TEC Award for Outstanding Technical Achievement in Small Format Consoles: Allen & Heath's GS-3000, Digidesign's ProControl, Panasonic's WR-DA7, Spirit's Digital 328 and Yamaha's OIV. Thanks to all who helped us win this prestigious award.

## 3 1999 TEC AWARD WINNER!



© 2001 Mackie Designs Inc. All Rights Reserved. The Mackie logo and the "Running Man" figure are registered trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc. D8B and Mackie Realtime OS are trademarks of Mackie Designs Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective companies.



# MACKIE Digital Systems

DIGITAL MACKIES AT OUR FACTORY IN WOODINVILLE WA, USA

[www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com) • 800/258-6883

Behind the scenes of a burgeoning new high-resolution format

# Intro To SACD

by Rich Tozzoli

SACD. To many people, even those in our industry, this acronym conjures up images of a little understood, high-resolution music format that audiophiles are drooling over. There is the mystery of those high-priced players, but what kind of discs do they play? Is it stereo or multi-channel? Are the record companies into this? How do you record SACDs? Questions abound, and below I've dug into some of the facts and fictions about SACD. More in depth articles will follow, but this should help you get your feet wet!

Developed jointly by Phillips and Sony, SACD (Super Audio CD) is based on Direct Stream Digital (DSD) encoding technology. To understand DSD, it helps to step back for another look at our standard 16-bit/44.1 kHz PCM (Pulse Code

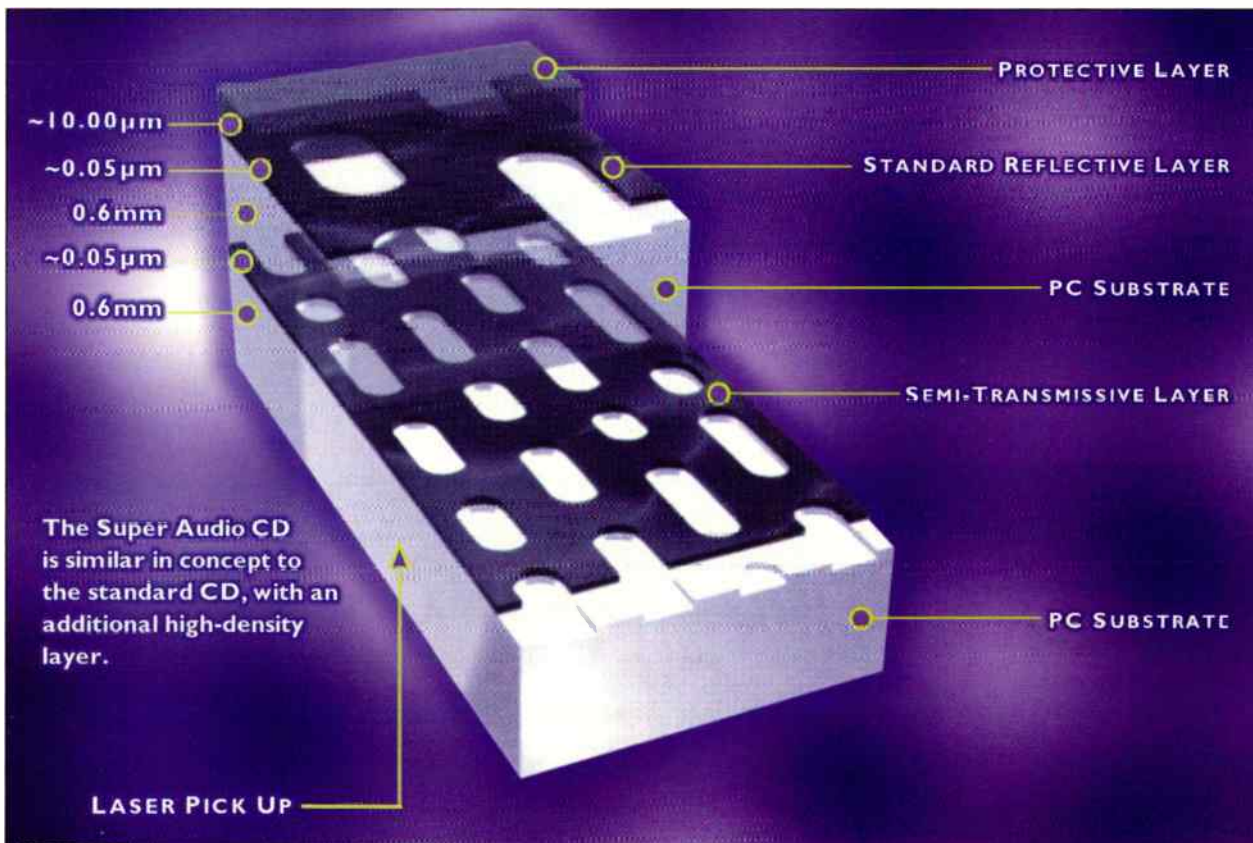
Modulation) sampling theory. We know that every PCM system requires "brick-wall" anti-aliasing filtering of frequencies over 22.05 kHz. In addition, decimation (downsampling) filtering is also required, as well as the need for multi-stage interpolation (oversampling) for playback. While sampling frequencies and word lengths have increased above 16-bit/44.1 kHz, decimation and interpolation are still a part of the musical equation.

Enter DSD Encoding, with a whole new way of capturing audio information. The analog signal is converted to digital by 64-times oversampling delta-sigma modulation, *i.e.*, sampling at 2.8224 MHz. The analog-to-digital conversion provides a one-bit digital representation of the audio signal, which is recorded directly to DSD. Without the need for decimation, DSD

frequency response is a whopping 100 kHz, with a dynamic range of 120 dB. With specs like that, it's becomes clearer why the format sounds amazing and is a big step up from PCM audio.

Currently, there are three types of "Scarlet Book" Super Audio CD discs. The single-layer disc features one high-density (HD) 4.7 gigabyte layer of information. The dual-layer disc features two HD layers, with total storage of 8.5 GB. The third type is a hybrid disc, containing one HD layer and a standard audio CD layer, allowing playback on the many millions of CD players out there. The hybrid features two 0.6 mm bonded layers, one with the CD data and one with SACD data.

All SACD discs look like a standard 12 cm wide, 1.2 mm thick CD or DVD. SACDs are read by a dual-laser optical





*Wireless*  
that hasn't forgotten its **Roots.**

When you buy a Shure wireless mic, you know exactly what you're getting. The time-tested engineering of the SM58. The freedom of a wireless mic. Great sound. Legendary strength. And unquestioned reliability, night after night. Because when it comes to live performance, you can't beat the SM58. You can only let it wander. For more information on Shure microphones call 1-800-25-SHURE or visit [www.shure.com](http://www.shure.com).

**SHURE**  
IT'S YOUR SOUND

© 2000 Shure Incorporated

CIRCLE 36 ON FREE INFO CARD

# NEATO

CD and OTHER MEDIA

## Labels and Packaging from YOUR Desktop!



### KIT INCLUDES

- The amazing NEATO2000 CD Label Applicator
- Assorted NEATO CD Labels, Jewel Case Inserts
- MediaFACE-II™
  - Design Software (PC), Templates (Mac)
  - Digital Background Art for Labels and Inserts
  - Label and Insert Templates for Popular Graphics Programs (Mac/PC)



### NEATO LLC

250 Dodge Avenue • East Haven, CT 06512  
 800-984-9800  
 203-466-5170 • Fax 203-466-5178

[www.neato.com](http://www.neato.com)

pickup; the CD layer is read by a standard 650 nm laser, and the SACD layer is read by a 780 nm laser. Interestingly, the SACD layer is transparent to the light of the 650 nm laser (CD), but reflects the 780 nm laser. This advanced technology is what allows playback of the disc in all CD players, and is one of the major selling points of the format.

Currently, several units are capable of recording direct to DSD format. They include the Genex 8500 M/O, Philips Pyramix system, and the Sony Sonoma system. Both the Sonoma and Pyramix are complete workstation processors, capable of full recording, editing, mixing, and processing. Sonic Solutions also developed a system using a Sony DSP processing card, and Sony developed a stand-alone system, but only a few of each were made. Those who use the Genex tend to use external drives due to the massive data storage needs. Other companies are sure to follow; as one example, TASCAM has announced their DSD-98 recorder, slated to be available this summer.

For mastering, most projects are delivered on an AIT or DLT tape, if not on analog tape or in the native recorded format (Genex, Sony, etc.). Projects not recorded direct to DSD are converted at this stage. David Glasser, founder and chief engineer of Airshow Mastering in Boulder, Colorado, has had his hand in producing some 50 SACDs out of the 200-plus titles now on the market. Airshow was one of the first studios worldwide to install Sony's Sonoma recording and editing platform. "We did one of the first SACD surround project from analog tape, Mike Oldfield's four-channel Tubular Bells for Virgin Records," says Glasser. He also comments that files come in on each of the different formats, but that he ultimately transfers everything into the Sonoma for mastering. "After the Sonoma, the final mastered sound file is exported as a file format called DSD-IFF. This is a single file containing all the channels of a master, and that's what gets sent to the plant for final duplication."

DSD's 2.8224 MHz sampling rate was specifically designed for easy downconversion to all current PCM word lengths and sample rates using a new Super Bit Mapping Direct processor technology. (Note that the 2.8224 MHz rate divides evenly by 44.1 and 48, as well as any of their multiples such as 88.2, 96, 176.4, 192, etc.) The DSD sig-

nal is filtered and noise-shaped in a single stage, and this processing is said to create higher quality 16-bit masters for consumer use. For projects that require more than 4.7 GB, a loss-less type of compression called Direct Stream Transfer (DST) encoding is used.

As for SACD players, the first were two-channel only, and were priced in the hefty \$5,000 range. As with DVD-A, the players use six analog outs for the HD audio, due mostly to the lack of copy protection (a whole different article). Players do have a standard digital out for CD playback, which could also handle AC3 and DTS streams. As expected with any new format, the economies of scale come into play, and Philips, Sony, Sharp, and Marantz are releasing players at much more affordable prices, many under a \$1,000. With the "official" launch of multi-channel SACD at this year's CES show, a new breed of players such as the universal Sony SACD 1000 are coming out, capable of handling SACD, DVD-V, Video CD, and even CD-R and -RW discs. Sony is planning a large marketing push this year to increase the installed SACD user base.

The SACD catalog is steadily growing, and the list of supporting companies includes the likes of Telarc, Sony, Virgin, DMP, Denon, Columbia, Delos, and Chesky, among others. One can be sure many of the other labels are waiting out the initial break-in period, and will simply follow the trail of the leaders. Artists and producers have begun to track directly to DSD, taking advantage of the amazing dynamic range and multi-channel aspects of the format. Other projects are simply being transferred over from the original recordings, such as Jeff Beck's Blow by Blow and Miles Davis' Kind of Blue (reportedly, there's a three-channel master of this).

SACD provides consumers a monumental sonic improvement over CD, yet retains backwards compatibility. Its use as an archival format extends its possibilities, and with the added benefits of multi-channel sound, text, and graphics, it appears to be a winner. However, only time will tell if there will be sufficient market penetration and ultimate acceptance by the consumer. I feel that with lower price points on "hybrid" players that handle all formats, the public will be able appreciate a whole new music experience without having to worry about compatibility or what type of disc they're playing. ■





## Go With Your Impulses For A Mountain Of Power

Equipped with the unbeatable new 12" or 15" Black Widow™ BWX woofers and RX22 ferrofluid cooled titanium compression driver, for monumental power handling and superior performance. Weather-resistant, roadworthy and ready to roll, for a wide variety of audio applications. Indoors or out.

The revolutionary new Impulse® 1000 series molded speaker enclosures from Peavey. A mountain of power awaits, at a Peavey dealer near you.



**PEAVEY**

## 5.1

# Panning Tricks

By Bobby Owsinski

Most of us are interested in experimenting with surround mixing, but not all of us are ready to spring for a surround-ready mixing console. Here's a little trick that will give any standard stereo mixer the ability to do surround panning as long as you have at least four busses available. Although the following is a bit easier to visualize on an English-style split monitor desk, it can be performed on an in-line console just the same.

In the stereo world we're used to panning from left to right using a left and right mix buss or odd/even recording busses. This doesn't quite work if we try to apply the same setup to surround. If we dedicate two mix busses, say busses 1 and 2, to the left and right front, and busses

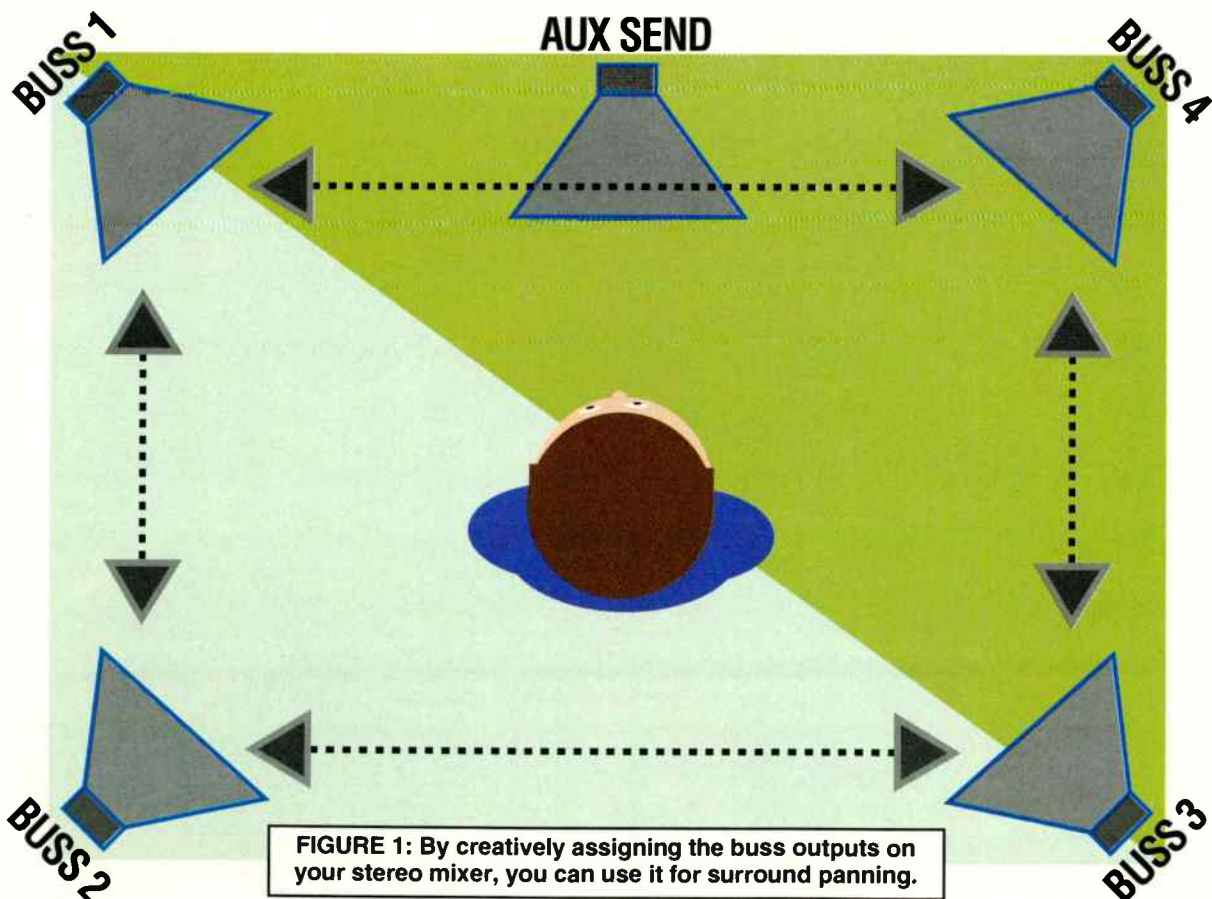
3 and 4 to the left and right rear, then we're restricted to only being able to pan back and forth between left and right either in the front or in the rear. The hard part, and what we want most, is the ability to pan front to back.

We can do this by assigning the busses a little differently. Since we always have to have an odd and even combination to pan between, we just have to think outside the box a little bit. Simply make busses 1 and 4 the left and right front mix and busses 2 and 3 the left and right rear. Now by assigning busses 1 and 2 you can pan left front to left rear and busses 4 and 3 pan right front to right rear (See Figure 1). If you have a desk where the busses are linked in pairs, just use busses 1 and 8 for the front left and

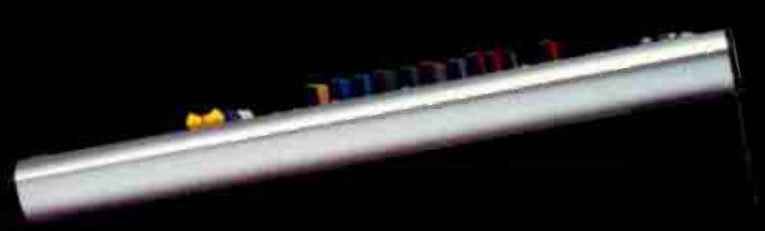
right and busses 4 and 5 for the rear left and right. Busses 2, 3, 6, and 7 go unpatched.

Although this method isn't perfect, you do get the sense of panning diagonally as well by using three busses such as 1, 2, and 4 for left rear to right front for example. In fact, some combination of buss assignments (even all four at once) will get you most places that you want to go in the surround field.

This method doesn't give you the ability to pan through the center speaker, though. You'll still need a hard buss assignment (buss 5 perhaps) or an aux send for that. But it does stretch some added surround mileage out of that seemingly over-the-hill stereo desk. ■



SPIRIT M SERIES



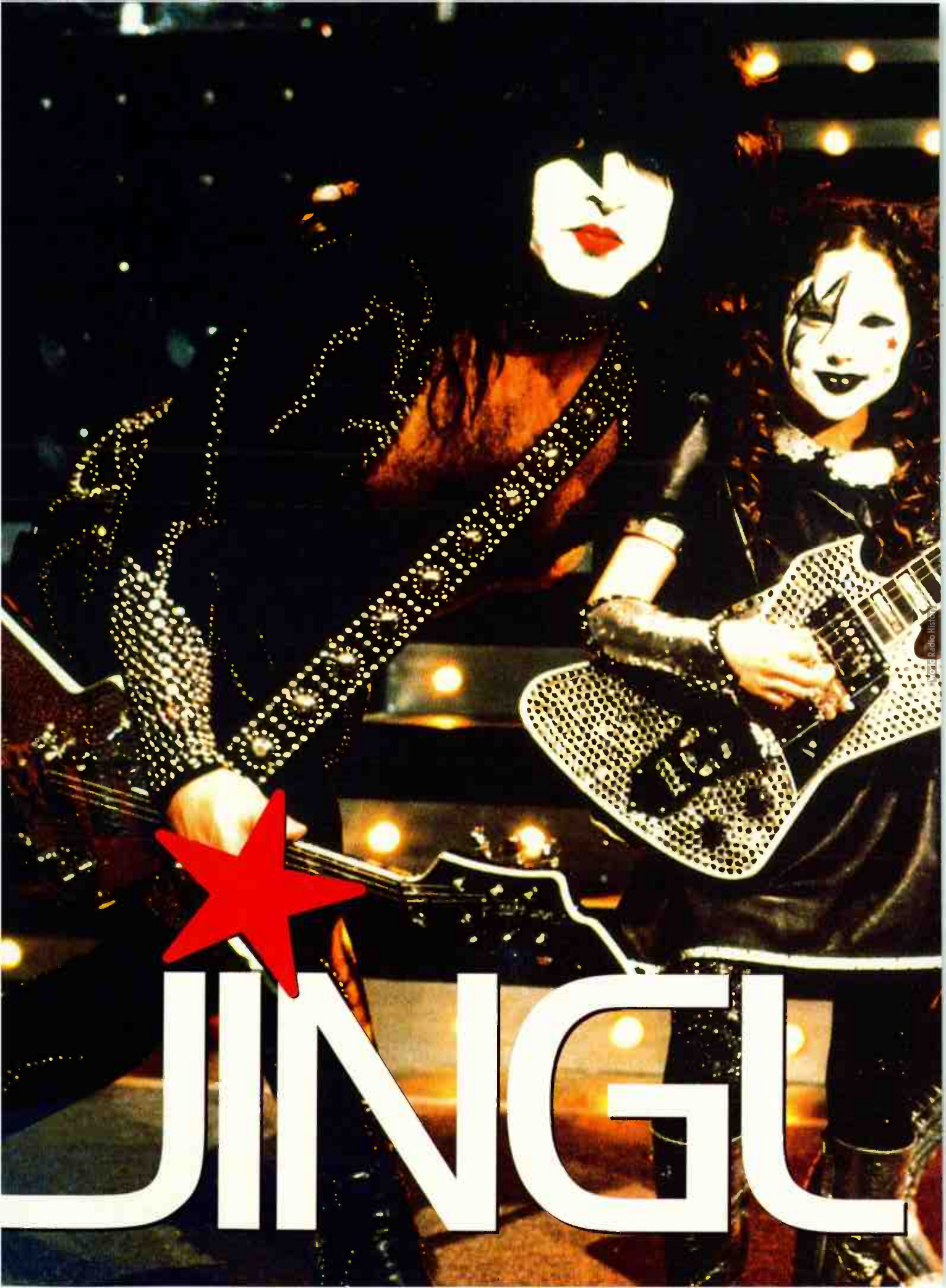
Soundcraft

01.18.01

A PERFECT MIX OF FORM AND FUNCTION

[WWW.SPIRITMSERIES.COM](http://WWW.SPIRITMSERIES.COM)

CIRCLE 26 ON FREE INFO CARD  
World Radio History



# JINGU

World Radio History

# TRENDS AND TIPS FOR COMMERCIAL MUSIC PRODUCTION

*"PEPSI COLA HITS THE SPOT, 12 FULL OUNCES,  
THAT'S A LOT..."*

Widely considered the first jingle, this catchy bit of fluff had all Americans singing, "nickel, nickel, nickel, nickel." Hooky and straight to the point, as grating and unforgettable as a stone in your shoe, Pepsi's little rhyme let everybody know that a bottle of Pepsi had twice as much soda for your nickel than that other brand could offer.

The guys who wrote that tune wouldn't last ten seconds in today's commercial music business. The modern jingle house has to work in a kaleidoscope of styles, at incredible speeds, and under extreme pressure. Not only does the work have to be turned on a dime, but big-agency producers expect the same kind of production quality formerly reserved for hit records.

Even in smaller markets where commercial music often means snappy jingles for local merchants, the massive growth in recording technology has put greater pressure than ever on jingle producers. From Pepsi-Cola to the florist's shop in your neighborhood, clients are demanding more and better work, produced faster and cheaper all the time.

I recently talked with the principals of some of the best-known music houses in four major production markets. Their insights demonstrate that there are as many ways to succeed in the jingle business as there are producers.

## NEW YORK

Mary Wood, partner, Crushing Music

Long before founding partner Joey Levine started Crushing Music, he was used to hearing his songs on the radio. Levine was a producer of pop music, already writing hits in his teens (as the Crushing Music website states, "if you don't know at least ten of Joey's hits by heart, you're legally dead."). What does a guy do after he's scored Andy Warhol movies and written "Yummy, Yummy"? He goes into advertising and builds one of commercial music's largest and most respected firms. Crushing is responsible for such classic pieces as "Sometimes You Feel Like a Nut," "The Unsinkable Taste of Cheerios," "You Asked For It, You Got It — Toyota," and "The Heartbeat of America" for Chevrolet.

I had the pleasure of talking with Mary Wood, a partner in the company whose own credits include writing and singing the original version of "The Joy Of Cola" for Pepsi. Mary began her career on the agency side, eventually working as a music producer for international



ES ALL THE WAY



# JINGLES ALL THE WAY

they know you can do it in the computers. Even with all the increased demand, I don't think demo fees or creative fees have gone up in ten years."

Crushing combats the increased competition in the industry by promoting their solid track record and their personal style. "There are new music companies opening up every day, and it has changed the business. But when it's a big brand and a big

campaign on the line, they're still going to call in the majors. Now, when it comes to selling our style, our whole attitude is, if you want something to sound like another record, we don't want to do it. We have our way of working — if you want to match a mood, we'll do it, but we don't do hit songs sideways."

Crushing is also moving into new areas of the business as demand changes.

"We've always been known as a jingle house, but we're getting more and more into underscore and sound design, just because there's more demand for it."

## NASHVILLE

Bob Farnsworth, president, Hummingbird

### JINGLE TIPS #2 WRITING A BETTER LYRIC

Jingles are advertising, but the structure of a great one isn't really that much different than any pop song. When working with local or regional retailers, it's easy to get caught in the trap of "singing the strategy," using lyrics that force the singers to chirp, "When it comes to heating and air conditioning, we're the best...our service department is more dependable than the rest!"

Take a cue from expert lyricist Mary Woods: The first step in writing a great jingle lyric is understanding the target audience and the marketing problem. Keep in mind that the client is very close to the product, and what they feel is the most important thing to say ("We've been in the same location for over 32 years") may not mean anything to the consumer. Find out who you're singing to before putting quill to parchment, and keep a clear mental image of their hopes and desires in mind while you're writing.

When you have a handle on the message, remember that music's function in advertising is largely emotional. Selling points are for the copywriters. Your job is to create an emotional response in the listener. Sure, the guys at Peter Paul probably felt that there was little to say about their candy bars other than "they're delicious" and "one has almonds and one doesn't." Joey Levine understood that a candy bar is fun food, and wrote "Sometimes You Feel Like A Nut," a song that still communicates Almond Joy's unique position.



## 1024 four channels of perfect preamp

2Hz to 100kHz within  $\pm 0.1$ dB

Distortion under 1ppm (0.0001%)

EIN: -140dBV @40dB gain

10 Volts for 24 Bit

Zero  
Distortion  
Technology

*Test it all you like  
but judge it with your ears*

*The proof is in  
the performance  
Listen! It's not there  
But the source is...  
and it sounds perfect!*

# Earthworks

real: +1 603-654-6427 (-6107 fax)

virtual: [www.earthwks.com](http://www.earthwks.com)

postal: Box 517 Wilton NH 03086

CIRCLE 17 ON FREE INFO CARD

# MUSIC TO OUR EARS...



*"StorCase carriers have become the de facto standard removable for transporting and mounting hard drives. They allow seamless integration between digital workstations and enable us to work fast with proven reliability. That's why we choose StorCase."*

**Sony Picture Studios**



*"The Kingston/StorCase products are the choice of the professional in the film, audio and post production industry."*

**TASCAM**  
a whole world of recording

**Jim Lucas  
TASCAM**



TASCAM MX-2424 shown with StorCase RJR100 removable



*"The StorCase Data Express system is such an integral fixture in motion picture sound post production that it is impossible to imagine any aspect of our work where it is not used."*

**Liberty Livewire Audio,  
Todd Hollywood Division**

**LIBERTY LIVEWIRE  
CORPORATION**

... ARE THE HIGH-NOTES THAT KINGSTON/STORCASE HAVE received from prestigious customers like Sony, TASCAM, FPC/Kodak and Liberty Livewire Audio. Editing commonly requires the use of multiple removable drives that are often swapped between workstations or transported from location to location. Whether mounted into a TASCAM unit or into our Data Silo® DS320 2-bay or DS351 4-bay rack mount chassis, Data Express® and RhinoJR® are the removable drive units of choice in the entertainment industry and have been for years because they continue to work flawlessly.

Call a Kingston/StorCase representative today at (800) 435-0670 to order your FREE 60 day evaluation unit and experience reliable, worry free removable storage for yourself.

[www.storcase.com/jump/av/](http://www.storcase.com/jump/av/)

 **StorCase™**  
TECHNOLOGY  
*A Kingston Technology Company*



©2000 StorCase Technology, Inc. A Kingston Technology Company. 17600 Newhope Street, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, USA (714) 438-1850, Fax (714) 438-1847. All trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

CIRCLE 66 ON FREE INFO CARD  
World Radio History

# JINGLES ALL THE WAY



New York's Crushing Music is responsible for such lasting jingles as "Sometimes You Feel Like a Nut" and "The Heartbeat of America."

My first exposure to Hummingbird came early in my career, when I was working as a copywriter in a small agency. We were going to produce a song for a chain of optical stores, and I started calling for demos. We got tons of them, most dull and uninspired. But, one jumped out of the slush pile, filled with clever lyrics and blistering arrangements

— a jingle demo so good I started listening to it in my car for entertainment. That demo was from Hummingbird, now in their twenty-fifth year of business. In their quarter-century of existence, Hummingbird has produced music for Coke, Pepsi, McDonalds, Dodge, Kellogg's, and many others. But, they're probably best known for the original

Budweiser frogs. And they've done it all from a city that, while known for music, is pretty far from advertising's nerve centers.

"Yeah, the first thing I learned," says founder and president Bob Farnsworth, laughing, "is to not open a music house in Nashville when all the advertising is in Chicago and New York! But, I also think part of our success has been based on the fact that I didn't know what not to do."

What Farnsworth did know was that he had a strong musical knowledge, and a real passion for music. "I didn't even know what they called those little ad songs on the radio," he says. "The first time somebody said to me, 'Oh, did you do that jingle?' I was like, 'Did I do what?' The first tune I worked on was for a brand of country sausage, and the client asked for something 'really different.' So I did a song about how you didn't want to brush your teeth because you'd lose all that great sausage flavor. Oh, it was different, alright," he recalls, laughing. "So different the client almost had a heart attack."

Since then, Hummingbird has produced thousands of spots for major clients, and Farnsworth has seen a lot of change in the business. "It's changed due to technology, MP3, email, and FedEx," he says. "Just like any business has changed. It's moving so fast, faster than ever, and it puts a lot of pressure on the agencies. We don't have the time to do what we used to do 15 years ago...the agency guys would come to Nashville for a couple of days, hang out at the sessions, we'd take them to dinner and get to know them — it was fun for everybody. But now nobody has time to come to town. They want a demo today and, 'oh, can you shoot me an MP3 of the rough?' So owning our own big studio just isn't as important as it was."

"We have a big studio downtown on Music Row, and that was always great for impressing clients. But I've been building a studio at home, originally just for convenience and functionality, and we've all been doing more and more work at home, and in other studios. So we started renting our big room out to the record companies — I think we're going to be putting that building up for sale pretty soon."

"In a way, it hurts us, because you don't develop the kind of personal relationship you once did," Farnsworth muses. "But you have

## HOLDS UP ON THE ROAD

TYPE 85 FET DIRECT BOX

AMP.

INST.

PICKUP

INPUT

SPEAKER



**COUNTRYMAN ASSOCIATES, INC.**

417 Stanford Ave. Redwood City, CA 94063

Phone: 1-(800)-669-1422 Fax: (415)-364-2794 Email: sales@countryman.com

CIRCLE 07 ON FREE INFO CARD



# O...ptimum p...erformance U...ltimate S...ound



**When Your Sound is an Ideal,  
Not a Compromise**

beyerdynamic introduces Opus, a selection of high performance touring and sound reinforcement microphones for the demanding musician and audio engineer.

The collective work of German engineering and ingenuity, the Opus range of microphones is a cohesive family of products optimized for music performance. Classic technology and 21<sup>st</sup> century materials combine to create a complementary range of microphones for the musician on stage or in the studio.

## Vocal Microphones

### Opus 63

A wide, uncolored frequency response and warm proximity effect of this dynamic microphone produces spectacular vocal reproduction. Its remarkable response and tightly controlled polar pattern enhances usable gain before feedback, producing a crisp, natural sound.



### Opus 81

Advanced technology and extraordinary engineering has produced this state of the art condenser microphone. The Opus 81 can be used on the stage or in the studio. It produces a smooth, warm sound, accurately reproducing the rich textures of a vocal performance.



## Instrument Microphones

### Opus 51

A boundary microphone, the Opus 51 captures direct and reflected sounds from an instrument in perfect balance and at an equal level. This microphone is ideal for capturing the full sound within an instrument such as the piano or bass drum.



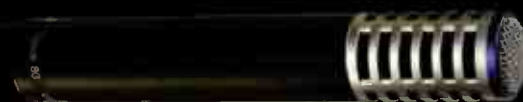
### Opus 65

The Opus 65 is built with a 1.5 inch diameter diaphragm within a powerful neodymium magnet. The Opus 65 requires little or no equalization to produce the natural sounds of low frequency producing instruments, virtually eliminating the problems incurred by other kick drum microphones.



### Opus 83

The Opus 83 is a condenser microphone ideal for drum and percussion overheads, cymbals, and acoustic instruments. Built from solid brass, the casing of the microphone protects the sensitive element from the rigors of the road.



Celebrating its 76th anniversary in professional audio, beyerdynamic adds to its legacy of audio innovation with Opus, the uncompromising choice for musicians who refuse to sacrifice their sound.

beyerdynamic))) North America  
www.beyerdynamic.com

**beyerdynamic**)))  
... Fidelity in Audio.™

In the USA: Tel.: (800) 293-4463 • Fax: (631) 293-3288 • e-mail: salesUSA@beyerdynamic.com  
In Canada: Tel.: (888) 567-5940 • Fax: (450) 975-7764 • e-mail: salesCANADA@beyerdynamic.com

CIRCLE 04 ON FREE INFO CARD

worldradiohistory

# Relive the Magic.

There's a reason why the classic microphones have endured for over 50 years. It's what happens when you put one on the mic stand and plug it in. And that's all you have to do. The classic microphones have a built-in character that makes things easy, so easy that it feels like magic.



There are two ways you can relive that magic. If you have a small fortune and can find a classic mic that works--that's one way.

The other way is with a Lawson L47 Gold Series mic--a new large diaphragm condenser microphone that we hand-craft in the USA with all the look, feel, and sound of a true classic. Magic included.

Experience the magic for yourself with our ten-day, no risk trial.



**LAWSON, INC.**

2739 Larmont Avenue  
Nashville, TN 37204 USA  
Phone 615-269-5542  
FAX 615-269-5745

Visit us at

[www.LawsonMicrophones.com](http://www.LawsonMicrophones.com) to see how others are reliving the magic!

# JINGLES ALL THE WAY

## JINGLE TIPS #3 MELODY AND ARRANGING

While they had different words for it, the producers I talked to mentioned the same thing when asked about what makes a great jingle: they all feel that simplicity is at the heart of good commercial music.

One of the most common mistakes beginning jingle writers make is to try to show off their musical prowess by writing painfully "original" chord progressions and melodies. But this often defeats the purpose of commercial music, which is to be a memorable expression of a marketing idea.

When writing and arranging, simplify. Break down melodies to their simplest form, and add the necessary musical interest by harmonizing a simple melody in engaging ways. Folk and gospel music from all parts of the world are excellent sources of inspiration.

Keep your arrangements sparse and clean, eliminating parts that conflict with the vocal and adding parts that keep the piece moving in the spaces between vocal phrases. But whatever you do, don't lose sight of your twin goals of clarity and simplicity. You've only got a few seconds, so make every note count.

to constantly reinvent yourself in this business, you've always had to. If you're in the train business, and trucks come along, well, if you cling to that train thing, you're finished."

As project studio technology has grown, however, Hummingbird has moved more and more in the other direction, emphasizing their expertise in orchestral and "roots" forms of music. "You'd think we'd be big in country music, being in Nashville, but the only time we focused on country was when it was really red-hot. Right now, we're focusing on "roots" music because you can't really talk about country music as a style. I mean, what is it? Is it Shania Twain or Wilco? When we say "rootsy," we're talking about real players and singers, acoustic instruments. See, we still know how to do that stuff. There are thousands of guys doing the synth thing, so it's a way we set ourselves apart."

### LOS ANGELES

Brian Banks, owner, Ear To Ear Music  
You get a hint of the pace of the L.A. music scene in the way Brian Banks talks: fast, emphatically, and right to the point. "First off, let me say that I'm in this business because I have a really good time," he says. "I love my job."

Only seven years in business, and Ear to Ear has become one of the more in-demand SoCal producers. Located in the rapidly growing production corridor that is Santa Monica, Ear To Ear's client list includes IBM, Nissan, VISA, Ford, and Anheuser-Busch.

Like many producers, Banks came into

the advertising business by way of the record business. "I did the whole little fat Jewish four-year-old piano prodigy thing, got my BA in music at Cal State, and got interested in synthesizers. My piano teacher gave me a copy of Switched on Bach, and I was just mesmerized by the synthesizers," he recalls.

"So I took a job at David Abell pianos while I was in college. Abell was the premier dealer in the biz — all the stars bought their pianos there, and it had a synth department with ARP 2600's and really exotic, elaborate stuff. The synth wizard there was a guy named Clark Spangler. He was doing all this studio work, playing and programming synths, consulting with Yamaha on the CS-80, and I started learning from him. So I got free lessons from the premier synth guy in Hollywood every day for years! I started getting studio gigs as a programmer and player through Clark — one of those 'I'm busy, but call my student' deals. I was working for the Eagles while I was a salesman in the store."

A turning point in Banks' career came with the introduction of the Synclavier. "I had a student who was head of promotion at KNBC, and he bought one. He was producing all the music for promos and stuff at home. He threw me the keys to his house, told me to learn the thing and just leave stuff behind he could use." Banks quickly became one of Hollywood's most sought-after Synclavier experts, working on movies, TV, and records — everything from War Games to Thriller. In 1993, after years of

CIRCLE 79 ON FREE INFO CARD

## JINGLE TIPS #4 BRINGING TRACKS TO LIFE

As Brian Banks pointed out, you can have all the synth chops in the world, but nothing brings a track to life better than bringing in real instruments and professional players.

In the bigger markets you have access to lots of great players in specific styles and genres. But, if you're working in a smaller market, take a page from Butch Stewart's book and develop some versatile players on instruments you can't easily reproduce on synths. Saxophones and guitars are good choices. Find players you enjoy working with and who have some enthusiasm for the work, and season them to studio work by exposing them to new styles or writing charts for them that stretch their horizons a bit. A year or two of work-

ing together like this and you may find you've created a studio monster.

And, don't neglect what you can bring to the party on your own. Sampled drums can be given a new lease on life simply by playing real cymbals or percussion tracks created with real hand instruments (maracas, bongos, and tambourine are all good candidates). Learn to play harmonica or melodica. If you're a solid singer, try creating orchestral effects with background vocals (some of the best tracks I've heard this year consisted of nothing but percussion, bass, and voices). Every half-baked synth patch you replace with a real live instrument or voice gets you one step closer to the major league sound.

mastering the art of synthesizer orchestration, he opened Ear to Ear Music.

Asked about trends in the industry, Banks says, "The clear trend I see in the business is that agencies now seem to be far less confident in their ability to make a decision regarding music. Some of the bigger houses were able to capture a lot of this by having six or eight staff composers. They'd come back with five or seven demos and say 'which one do you like?' So now, agencies are expecting a grab bag. As a result, there's a much slower approval process than before."

Banks takes pride in the fact he composes or supervises the composition of every piece of music that comes from Ear To Ear, and he prefers to augment his own skills with freelancers for specific functions. "We can pick and choose from the best, because southern California is the seat of media creation. There are more good guys here than anyplace else."

But Banks says technology is making location less important. "I'm delivering a good 75% of what I do by FTP as an AIFF or WAV. And, we're getting most of the stuff we work with as QuickTime. So, I don't have to wait for FedEx tomorrow morning; I can keep working. We can work on an almost seamless basis with people anywhere. Instant delivery of changes in the video or the music!"

Even though Banks built his reputation as a master synth orchestrator, he's working less with synthesizers and more with real musicians. "Attached to the Red Room (Banks' own studio at Ear To Ear's suite), I have a very large tracking room where I can comfortably sit a brass section or get a big drum sound. And even though I'm in the synth thing big time, I'm using more live instruments, more orchestras, and more live rhythm sections. I don't care how good you are, nothing sounds as good or is as fast as live players. And it's good business. I can do five times the volume of music and have far less stress by using synths for what they do well, and using live musicians

for the rest. I even bought a permanent drum set, all set up on a rolling platform so we can put it anywhere in the studio. It paid for itself in the first five sessions."

"So I'm seeing a move back to live players. It's about the quality of the music. And you get to hear all the good jokes." He laughs. "I spent decades sitting



### Professional Microphones



### SOUND DIFFERENCE

MXL pioneered the revolution in low priced Condenser Microphones. We brought technology, previously out of the reach of most recording enthusiasts, into the mainstream of music recording. Today, there are a number of companies importing Condenser Microphones. Critics claim that they are all the same. Not the case. We at MXL design, assemble and test our microphones to a standard that equals our European counterparts. All this, and at a fraction of their price. We invite you to audition MXL Microphones and enjoy classic performance at truly extraordinary prices. Experience the difference, the MXL difference. Call us for the name of your local MXL retailer.

**Now with 3 year warranty**

[www.MXLmics.com](http://www.MXLmics.com) **1-800-800-6608**

CIRCLE 47 ON FREE INFO CARD

# JINGLES ALL THE WAY

in a studio by myself. It's great to work with real players!"

## CHICAGO

Butch Stewart, president, Joy Art Music. It might look like a long jump from garage bands to the helm of one of the Windy City's best-established music houses. But Butch Stewart makes it look easy. He attributes a large part of his success to a serious but relaxed attitude about his work that's reflected in the company's name. "We look for joy in the art of music," he says. "I remember when I came up with the name, and realized it was kind of a meter for me — a daily reminder that if I wasn't having fun, then I wasn't doing it. It helps me remember to make the whole process enjoyable, for myself and for the client."

"I got started through Charles Stepney, who ended up producing the Earth Wind & Fire stuff," he recalls. "A relative of mine had just started doing vocal sessions for him, and he was doing a lot of commercial music for Burrell Advertising, but was getting busy doing the record stuff and needed a hand. So my band at the time recorded a demo (after hours in my mother's beauty shop) with about six tunes, and I got in to see him. He listened, nodded, and sent me on my way. That evening, he called me and said that he wanted to use three of the tunes on a Ramsey Lewis record he was working on."

Through working for Burrell, Stewart eventually wound up at Imagineers, a Chicago music house where he worked until they sacked him in 1978. But the very day he was let go, Tom Burrell called to ask if Butch had ever considered starting his own music house. Joy Art Music was born the very next day. It wasn't long before Stewart was producing music for the big campaigns. "Our first really big spot was for Coca-Cola in 1979, a spot called 'Street Song,'" he says. "Five guys doo-wopping on a New York stoop. After that ran, you heard doo-wop vocals on everything for a while."

And while Joy Art's initial success was based on producing music in urban styles, Stewart's musical vision has expanded far beyond that niche. "If we had stuck just to that style, we'd be gone by now. The one thing that has kept us alive has been the ability to do a bit of everything — rock, pop, alternative, and orchestral, in addition to the street kinds of styles."

Stewart says the Chicago market is different than other major production centers. "New York and L.A. have theater and movies, Broadway. But here in Chicago, people lean on advertising pretty heavily." Joy Art and Chicago houses like them represent prime gigs for Chicago musicians, so the best the city has to offer is always knocking on their doors. But even with the cream of the city's players available, Stewart has taken the time to develop and bring along the guys who helped him record that beauty shop demo. "Some of the core guys I work with even now, the rhythm section, are the guys from my old bands. Their ears are so amazing that the usual studio chops were really secondary. I was known for taking the jingle out of the jingle thing. Back in '78, jingle music was still pretty 'jingly.' But when we came along, there was this element of real music. These guys put a feel into it that was uncommon at the time."

Another uncommon approach at Joy Art is Stewart's attitude toward the competitive environment. Asked about the increased pressure from agencies that other producers have described, his answer is surprising. "We're not seeing that kind of pressure. I think our competitors are giving more for nothing...now, I'll always do everything I can do for a client, and you'll always go out of your way for clients who are treating you right. But we're not going to see them abuse the relationship. Maybe somebody thinks they can take advantage because music's at the lower end of the chain, and we're starving musicians, we'll do anything — I don't like taking that position. I just try to train the client as we're working with them. So that they're not asking for unneeded work, so they're not asking for a pile of demos in a shoot-out. I try to educate them that their time is better spent working with one house. I try to get involved with the agency and bring them into the process."

His stance seems to be working. Joy Art keeps four composers working with almost no marketing campaign. "We don't have a heavy-duty campaign, we don't even have a rep out there anymore, not the last few years. You have the big ups and the big down, but word-of-mouth and just doing a dang good job every time is what has carried us through the years." ■

**ROYER RIBBONS**  
hearing things the way you do



[www.royerlabs.com](http://www.royerlabs.com)

"These mics are so good  
it's absurd!"

**Bruce Swedien** (Grammy winner,  
Michael Jackson, Quincy Jones,  
Duke Ellington)

"God, I love these (expressive  
deleted) things!!!"

**Ed Cherney** (Grammy winner,  
Rolling Stones, Eric Clapton,  
Bonnie Raitt)



**(818) 760-8472**  
**Burbank, Ca.**

CIRCLE 35 ON FREE INFO CARD

# PLAY WITH YOURSELF



With **Repeater** you'll find it hard to stop playing with yourself.

Experience **live loop recording** and **overdubbing**. **Sync** your loops to audio or **MIDI** and control them with your hands or feet. Record a loop and then **speed it up** or **slow it down** - without affecting the pitch. Let **Repeater** loop the rhythm parts while you play the lead. Create **deep sonic textures** and, **multi-layered loops**. **Inspire yourself** by jamming to your own riffs and grooves.

Look for **Repeater** at a local dealer or visit our website for audio and video demos.

**Uncompressed 16 bit 44.1 kHz WAV file audio recording**  
**CompactFlash memory** - save your loops & expand your memory  
**Better than stereo** - 4 mono tracks or 2 stereo tracks per loop  
**Multiple loops** - store up to 999 different loops per memory card  
**Pitch Shifting** - Change the pitch without changing the length  
**Time Stretching** - Change the tempo without changing the pitch

# ELECTRIX<sup>®</sup>

[WWW.ELECTRIXPRO.COM](http://WWW.ELECTRIXPRO.COM)

CIRCLE 13 ON FREE INFO CARD

DIGIDESIGN/FOCUSRITE CONTROL 24



By Mitch Gallagher

# DIGIDESIGN/FOCUSRITE

## Control 24 Pro Tools/ TDM Control Surface

I came to a realization the other day: It's been almost ten years since I mixed a piece of music in real time using the faders on a console. Sure, I've used consoles in various studios for tracking, and I've fooled with MIDI fader controllers, but I haven't performed a mix using real faders in quite some time. Why? Virtually all of the mixing I've done in recent memory has been in computer-based applications, using a mouse (actually, a trackball in my case).

In truth, I find I really don't miss them that much at all — aside from the twinge I get whenever I'm in a studio with a nice console. So when Digidesign arranged to send me their new Control 24 control surface for Pro Tools, I have to admit that I was probably the "worst-case" reviewer; I didn't think I needed what Control 24 had to offer much at all. And, at first, this turned out to be true; I had to force myself to consciously not use the computer keyboard and trackball, and to instead use Control 24 as much as possible. Since then, my opinion has changed; Control 24 has made me see Pro Tools in a whole new light, I've returned to the land of real-time mixing, and I'll be darned if I'm going to willingly send this thing back when the review period is over. (Hopefully my long-suffering friends at Visa/MasterCard will support me in that decision.) The fact that Control 24 offers a variety of extras beyond just control surface functions is a decided bonus that increases its allure.

Control 24 is the first product of Digidesign and Focusrite's recent joint efforts. The unit is large and solid enough to make you feel like you're sitting in front of a real console — a feeling much helped by the fact that Control 24 rises an imposing 12 inches above whatever table or surface it's placed on. While its height makes it look good, it also forced me to raise my two computer monitors and the center channel speaker in my 5.1 monitoring rig up higher than I prefer. On the plus side, the steeper angle of Control 24's back section keeps all the controls easily within arm's reach.

Control 24 comprises several sections: channel strips with moving faders for controlling audio and MIDI tracks, a collection of buttons for accessing various Pro Tools editing and grouping functions, 16 mic/line preamps, a built-in line mixer, and a control room monitor section. It's important to note that Control 24 doesn't pass any digital audio from Pro Tools, nor does the unit contain any analog-to-digital or digital-to-analog converters — you're still going to need interfaces for your Pro Tools system. Instead, the preamps, mixer, and monitor section accept

**MANUFACTURER:** Digidesign, 3401-A Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, 94304. Tel: 650-842-7900. Web: [www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com).

**SUMMARY:** Control 24 makes working with Pro Tools a hands-on experience. The "bonus" control room monitor section, mic preamps, and submixer make it a bang-for-the-buck winner.

**STRENGTHS:** 1,024-step motorized faders. Comprehensive mixdown control. 16 mic-line preamps. Built-in stereo submixer. Control room monitor section with external source control, talkback, and cue monitor features. Many dedicated buttons. Ability to control plug-ins and sends from rotary knobs or faders. Integral metering. Works as well with MIDI tracks as it does with audio tracks. LCRS and 5.1 surround support.

**WEAKNESSES:** End-panel/armrest finish is easily marred. Jog/shuttle wheel is of limited use. Four-character channel scribble strips are too cryptic for some operations. DB25 breakout connectors require purchase of breakout snakes. Output buss order on Control 24 meters may not match fixed output buss order in Pro Tools software.

**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:** Pro Tools 24 hardware or later, Pro Tools 5.1 software or later, Apple Macintosh 9500/9600 or qualified G3/G4, Mac OS 9.04 or later, Ethernet connection in host computer.

**PRICE:** \$7,995

**EQ FREE LIT #:** 111

Get hands-on with your Pro Tools system

and control analog audio that can be routed to and from Pro Tools interfaces.

Control 24 requires Pro Tools 5.1 or higher software. It operates via Ethernet; the manual says that it will work on a network through an Ethernet hub, although it's preferable to have it connected straight to the Pro Tools host computer. Installation is simple, just connect the Ethernet cable. When you install Pro Tools 5.1 or higher, the latest revision of the Control 24's operating system is automatically downloaded to the unit. Interestingly, I had one of the very first Control 24 units, and the version of 5.1 shipped with it already included an OS update.

The control surface offers 24 faders/channels, but, using bank select buttons, you can "shift" the faders so that you can access as many tracks as you need, up to the Pro Tools maximums: 128 audio tracks, 128 MIDI tracks, 64 aux inputs, and 64 master faders. If you hide a track in Pro Tools, it will also be hidden in Control 24.

Buttons are provided for what would normally be computer keyboard control features, for example, keyboard modifiers such as Shift, Control, and Opt/Alt keys, as well as dedicated Enter, Undo (redo when used in conjunction with shift/ctrl buttons), and Save buttons. There are also buttons for selecting Pro Tools Edit Functions (Cut, Copy, Paste, etc.), Edit Mode

(Shuffle, Slip, Spot, and Grid), and the various Edit Tools (Trim, Grabber, Pencil, etc.). Hitting the Edit Tool buttons multiple times cycles through the different tool varieties (e.g., the three types of Trim tools).

Five Zoom Preset buttons are provided, as are dedicated buttons for track grouping and ungrouping and editing groups. Window buttons allow you to open and close Pro Tools' main windows: Mix, Edit, Status, Transport, Memory Locations, as well as plug-in windows. A Pan button currently allows you to close channel output windows (a new Pro Tools feature in v5.1); in version 5.1.1, Digidesign says it will also open a selected channel's output window. Navigate and Zoom buttons in conjunction with up/down, left/right arrows allow you to get around from track to track and zoom in and out without leaving Control 24.

A few functions aren't implemented in this version of the Control 24 operating system, such as a "plug-in safe" button, switches for selecting different metering modes, ten "function" keys, and a few others. Despite this, the Control 24 doesn't feel unfinished. It's solid, stable, and offers complete Pro Tools support as it is right now.

## CHANNEL STRIPS AND METERING

The first feature that catches your eye on each channel is likely to be the silver-colored faders. These are touch-sensitive, meaning you'll need to put the flesh of your finger on them. They won't respond if you try to use your fingernails, a pencil, or other non-flesh item to move them. The faders have a resolution of 10-bits or 1,024 steps. They feel good and are relatively quiet when automated; not quite as nice as those on a Pro Control or high-end console, but as good or better than those in similarly priced digital mixers. For tweaky work, I found them a bit touchy: Initially the fader value had a tendency to change by a 0.1 dB or so when I released the fader. After a bit of practice in lifting my finger straight up and off the fader cap, this situation improved.

For each channel there are solo, mute, channel select, automation mode, and record arm buttons, as well as buttons for calling up any EQ or dynamics plug-ins that might be instantiated and for accessing inserts and sends. At the top of each channel strip is a rotary data encoder (that's a "knob" to you and me) and soft button. The knob defaults to stereo pan for the channel, but changes to control other things such as surround panning and divergence, plug-in parameters, send levels, channel input and output assignments, and more, depending on what you're doing with Control 24. The soft switch is used to control plug-in switch parameters, among other things.

Each channel has a four-character LED "scribble strip" that displays the channel name, parameter values, and other information. Unfortunately, for some settings, such as input and output assignments, four isn't enough. In the future, the eight-character

## INS AND OUTS

Mic level inputs	.....16 XLR
Line level inputs	.....16 1/4-inch TRS
DI inputs	.....two unbalanced 1/4-inch
Preamp outs	.....two DB25, each carrying eight balanced channels
Submixer inputs	.....two DB25, each carrying eight balanced channels
Submixer outputs	.....two balanced 1/4-inch
External sources inputs	.....DB25, supports three stereo or one 5.1 source
Inputs from Pro Tools	.....DB25, supports three balanced stereo sources
Speakers out	.....DB25, supports 5.1 control room output plus "Alt" stereo output
External talkback mic input	.....XLR
Listen mic input	.....XLR
Aux inputs	.....two balanced 1/4-inch, routed through a volume control to aux outputs, intended to be used as cue mix control from Pro Tools
Aux outputs	.....two balanced 1/4-inch, intended for cue mix output or third set of monitors
Slate output	.....balanced 1/4-inch
Headphone output (front panel)	.....1/4-inch TRS
Footswitch	.....two unbalanced 1/4-inch, can control play/stop, punch in/out, or talkback mic



# THE MUSICIAN'S CHOICE FOR GREAT GEAR AT GREAT PRICES!



## MUSICIAN'S FRIEND

### Four Easy Ways To Order!

- Call: 800-776-5173
- Click:  
www.musiciansfriend.com
- Write: P.O. Box 4520  
Medford, OR 97501
- Fax: 541-776-1370

### Rapid Delivery!

- Most orders shipped same day!<sup>12</sup>

### 45-Day Double Guarantee!

- Money-Back Satisfaction Guarantee
- Best Price Guarantee

### NEW LEASE PROGRAM!

- Call: 800-359-4790 for details

**FREE CATALOG!**  
One-year subscription!



**NI** Pro-52 Analog Modeling Software Synth VST  
708042Y List \$199.00 **\$149.99**



**t.c. electronic** Helicon VoicePrism  
ULTIMATE SOUND MACHINES 183022Y List \$1,299.99 **\$999.99**



**MidiMan** USB Midisport 8x8/s MIDI Interface  
701103Y List \$399.95 **\$349.99**



**TDK** Professional  
74-Minute 12X CD-R  
with Jewel Case  
950156Y List \$1.78

**ONLY 69¢ each**



**\$299.99**  
**Phrazer Realtime Audio Looping Software**  
704137Y List \$399.00



**376 Tube Channel Strip**  
183537Y List \$599.95

**dbx \$499.99**



**musiciansfriend.com**

**WEEKLY WEB GIVEAWAY! WIN UP TO \$1000 IN FREE GEAR!**

**CALL 800-776-5173**  
or visit us online at  
**www.musiciansfriend.com**

**Order today and use code: EQMA0314**

Limited to stock on hand; prices subject to change; standard catalog shipping rates apply.

\* On orders received by 5PM ET Mon.-Fri.

To get your **FREE** Catalog subscription, fill out this handy coupon and mail to: Musician's Friend, Dept. 125, P.O. Box 4520, Medford, OR 97501

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

E-mail address \_\_\_\_\_  
Area(s) of interest:  Guitar  Bass  Keyboard  Drums  
 Studio (recording)  Stage (PA, lights, etc.)  DJ

Refer to this code: 125-0103

"channel bar" (above the scribble strips) will be used to display some of these settings. It would be nice if these strips were placed more in the center of the channel strip, rather than at the top. As they are, it's easy to get lost and grab the wrong fader. The scribble strips are also used by Control 24 to display various status messages, and to let you know when Pro Tools needs your attention onscreen.

Above the channel scribble strips are controls for assigning inputs and outputs and plug-ins to channels, accessing sends, controlling surround panning, and for scrolling the scribble strips if there are too many parameters to be displayed in the 24 available strips.

At the very top of the Control 24 are stereo 14-segment level meters for each channel, with peak indicators. You can switch these meters to either pre- or post-fader operation. To the right of the channel meters are six output meters, which mirror the first six outputs on whatever Pro Tools audio interface is used; this allows you to meter up to 5.1 surround output from Pro Tools. But there's a weird twist here: In Pro Tools 5.1 you can assign channel output mapping; for example, I prefer my surround outputs arranged L, R, C, LFE, Ls, Rs on outputs 1-6 of my 888 interface. This output mapping is reflected in Control 24's output meters — as you'd expect. However, in the Pro Tools software, the multi-channel output metering is fixed —

regardless of I/O mapping — to L, C, R, Ls, Rs, LFE. So the order of the metered channels ends up different in the software than it does in the hardware. More than a little annoying if you're going back and forth from software to hardware.

In addition to metering, you're given plenty of feedback as to the status of all things Control 24. Virtually every switch either lights up when selected or has status LEDs associated with it.

#### MIC/LINE AMPS

Control 24 features 16 built-in microphone/line level preamps. Channels 1 and 2 also include instrument-level DI inputs. Phantom power is provided, which is switchable in banks of eight channels — unfortunately the switches are mounted on the back panel, a problem if you mount the unit into console furniture. The Control 24 has XLR and balanced TRS input jacks for each preamp, but the outputs are on two DB25 connectors necessitating a breakout snake. Included on the front panel is a switch for selecting between mic level, +4 line level, and either DI (on channels 1 and 2) or -10 level input. There's also a switchable 75 Hz, 12 dB/octave highpass filter on each channel.

The DI input quality is fine: what I would classify as a somewhat "generic" passive DI. I wouldn't choose it given the option of using my normal Radial Engineering JDI or Little Labs PCP Distro — it's somewhat "drier" sounding than either of those — but as extra DI options, the two in the Control 24 are fine.

## THE ORIGINAL POINT SOURCE SPEAKERS

# NATURE'S WAY

In 1947 Tannoy recognized the naturalness, and a whole host of performance advantages, that a point source drive unit such as our Dual Concentric™ design offers. These two pictures explain why such a drive unit will perform in a more natural way than a traditional two or three way speaker system. Notice how no words are required to explain this - it's plain common sense.

Like many things in life, getting it right is all about basics. If design basics aren't right, what follows will eventually become extinct. Ask Mother Nature... If the natural order of communication is disrupted, then the ultimate confusion takes place. deceiving the recipient into believing what isn't REAL.

# TANNOY

FOR THOSE WHO KNOW

Tannoy/TGI North America Inc.

335 Gage Ave., Suite 1

Kitchener, Ontario, Canada N2M 3E1

Phone: (519) 745-1158 • Fax: (519) 745-2364

Dealer order hotline: (Fax) 1-800-525-7081

Literature hotline: litplease@tgina.com

e-mail: inquiries@tgina.com

Web site: www.tannoy.com

CIRCLE 38 ON FREE INFO CARD

"I found myself pulling it out for all sorts of material — not just vocals but strings, drums, sampled Wurly, you name it. Mic Modeler never ceased to amaze me."

> JOHN KROGH, *Keyboard Magazine*

"[My engineer Alan Meyerson] had experimented with the plug-in on the new Ridley Scott film *Gladiator* for composer Hans Zimmer, running the entire orchestra through Mic Modeler. For me, he was using the Mic Modeler for enhancing string samples.

All I can say is that the difference was profound and wonderful.

Mic Modeler is becoming one of my favorite plug-ins to make everything sound more vibrant and interesting."

> JEFF RONA, Film Composer, Media Ventures

"the Microphone Modeler does what Antares claims: it provides a cabinet of extraordinarily solid sounding virtual mics."

> ERIK HAWKINS, *Electronic Musician Magazine*

"Mic Modeler can be a great way to bring in a new color to work with... The cool thing about this plug-in is that the tonality changes with the strength of the signal, so it's like a dynamic EQ of sorts, which is definitely a bonus for hard disk recording, where things can tend to sound flat and one-dimensional."

> BILL GOULD, Producer/Engineer

"I turned an acoustic guitar recorded with a Fishman pick-up into a AKG C12 miked thing of beauty. Wow! ...Are you sure there's no little guys with mics inside there? Pretty amazing. Pretty amazing."

> TED PERLMAN, Producer/Arranger for MTV, Chicago, Kaci, The Manhattans



KEY BUY AWARD  
KEYBOARD MAGAZINE

# Hey, don't just take our word for it.



The AMM-1: All the power of Microphone Modeler in a 1U rack. Perfect for MDM-based studios. Or use it in live performance to get the sound of mics you'd never consider bringing on stage.

"the AMM-1 [is] more than just a box that emulates microphones. It's more of a box with endless possibilities of tonal and timbre combinations... a new way to create new sounds...!"

> DAVID REITZAS, 2 time Grammy winning engineer whose clients include Madonna, Barbra, Whitney, Celine, Mariah, and numerous Platinum recording artists

"It proved to be an amazing and powerful tool to quickly enhance any mono source I could throw at it."

> JOHN KROGH, *Keyboard Magazine*

"...an amazing sculpting and sweetening tool."

> JOHN KROGH, *Keyboard Magazine*

"Mic Modeler not only does what the name implies, it's just a great all-around processor. It's an extremely fast way to subtly shape a sound — miked or not — to fit better into a track. Way more fun than straight EQ."

> ROB SHROCK, producer/arranger for Elvis Costello, Burt Bacharach, Mikaila, Academy Awards

"Playing with the Proximity and Tube Saturation controls and adding room ambiance with Waves TrueVerb

plug-in transformed a cheesy, flat, direct recording into a stunning live sound."

> ERIK HAWKINS, *Electronic Musician Magazine*

"this plug-in is an invaluable tool for just about any musician, engineer, or producer who records with computers."

> JOHN KROGH, *Keyboard Magazine*

"Microphone Modeler is a great tool for DAW-based personal studios with limited mic resources. It sounds great and is perfect for everything from mixing to tracking. Microphone Modeler definitely gets my vote as one of the most innovative plug-ins this year."

> ERIK HAWKINS, *Electronic Musician Magazine*



Antares Microphone Modeler lets the mics you own sound like the mics you wished you owned. Available for TDM, MAS, VST, RTAS and DirectX.



WHERE THE FUTURE'S  
STILL WHAT IT USED TO BE

TEC  
TECHNICAL ACHIEVEMENT & CREATIVITY  
WINNER  
OUTSTANDING TECHNICAL  
ACHIEVEMENT  
SIGNAL PROCESSING SOFTWARE



ANTARES AUDIO TECHNOLOGIES 231 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066 USA  
voice: 831 461 7800 | info@antarestech.com | www.antarestech.com

©2000 Antares Audio Technologies. All rights reserved. The "Don't Sue Us!" Disclaimer: All trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Manufacturer names and model designations are used solely to identify the microphones analyzed in the development of our digital models and do not in any way imply any association with or endorsement by any of the named manufacturers.

CIRCLE 03 ON FREE INFO CARD

Like the DI, I would characterize the preamps as being “neutral” sounding — I don’t hear much personality from them — which can be a good thing. Their detail is fine, they have good dynamics, and are nicely sensitive. I tested them using a Neumann KM184, an Audio-Technica AT4050, a Shure KSM44, and a BLUE Kiwi; in all cases BLUE’s Kiwi quad mic cable was used. The highpass filter was overly aggressive regardless of the mic or source I was testing; I would use it only under extreme circumstances, or with a source that was well above the range of its effects.

I found the preamps to be good, solid performers. I wouldn’t hesitate to put them to work in my studio. Even if you have high-end outboard preamps to work with, having 16 extra channels in the Control 24 can only be seen as a cool bonus — most engineers can easily put extra preamps to work.

### SUBMIXER

In addition to mic/line preamps, Control 24 has a built-in 16-input (arranged as eight stereo channels) stereo line-level mixer. Its inputs are accessed on two DB25 connectors, while outputs are on a pair of balanced 1/4-inch connectors. For controlling this mixer, the front panel has eight input gain controls as well as a master output level control.

### CONTROL ROOM FEATURES

Control 24 has built-in facilities for handling a variety of control room monitoring needs; switching between audio sources and different sets of monitors, controlling cue mixes, and more can be done in stereo or surround. In addition, there’s a built-in talkback mic, or alternatively support for an external talkback mic (with phantom power), as well as a listenback mic. You can use either the front-panel switch located next to the transport controls or one of the footswitch inputs to control talkback on/off. Engaging talkback dims the monitor outputs by 20 dB and the Aux outs by 12 dB.

The control room monitor section is excellent, with support for stereo, LCRS (four-channel), and 5.1 monitor formats. In addition to six outputs for the main monitors, there’s also a stereo “Alt” monitor output with separate volume control. Mute All, Dim (20 dB) and Mono switches affect both sets of monitors. Six switches are provided for either muting or soloing the speaker outs — a handy feature for surround work.

The front-panel headphone jack has its own volume control and on/off switch. Plugging into the headphone jack doesn’t mute the monitors automatically, but the global Mute All switch takes care of this. While the built-in headphone amp is clean, it wasn’t overly powerful when driving my AKG K240 phones. For high-volume applications, you’ll need an external headphone amp or lower impedance headphones.

The Control 24 supports six stereo or two 5.1 source inputs on two DB25 breakout connections. If you’re working in stereo, this is a decent number. But

for surround, I would have liked to have more external inputs. As it is, with six outs from my 888 interface and six from my reference DVD player, the Control 24 is maxed out.

When working in stereo, you can choose “Single Source” mode, which lets you hear one source at input a time, or “Multi-Source” mode, where more than one source input can be playing at once. This is useful if you’re combining external sources, such as sub-mixed synths with outputs from Pro Tools. In one case, I was recording vocals into Pro Tools while monitoring background music that was on CD (don’t ask why); Multi-Source mode made this easy.

Stereo aux inputs are provided for running a cue mix from a Pro Tools interface out through Control 24. This circuit has its own volume knob, and you can also choose to route the control room monitor output signal out through the aux (cue) jacks.

### IN USE

After years of mixing in software, the habits acquired from working that way — such as automatic use of keyboard equivalents for menu commands — meant that I really had to make a concerted effort to keep my focus on Control 24. The effort paid off, though, and in a very short time I became comfortable with the control surface and found it annoying when I had to jump to the computer keyboard and trackball. Fortunately, Control 24 can access many Pro Tools functions, especially those relating to mixing. You can’t quite give up using a computer keyboard/mouse completely, although once the session is created and configured, most recording, mixing, automation, and plug-in tasks can be handled from Control 24.

Editing is more hit and miss; the big problem being selecting MIDI and audio data on tracks. You can do this on the fly while audio plays using the In and Out buttons to drop in and out, or you can do it by selecting the area between two memory locations. Alternatively, you can use the Jog/Shuttle wheel to make selections. However, I rarely found any of these to be a reasonable alternative to simply reaching for the computer’s trackball. But if you do choose to use the scrub wheel to make a selection, there’s a big problem: When you disengage scrub mode, the area of the selection changes very slightly. If you’ve selected a region that runs right up to the left edge of a transient using the scrub wheel, then leave scrub mode in order to, say, delete the selected area, the right end of the selection falls back to the left slightly. Digidesign says this will be fixed in version 5.1.1.

Once a region is selected, dedicated buttons allow you to cut, copy, paste, delete, separate, capture, duplicate, and repeat it. You can also select between Pro Tools’ Trim, Select, Grab, Smart, and Pencil edit tools, although why you’d do this from Control 24 when you’re going to have to switch over

► continued on page 118

Active Test 07  
Local Record 150  
USB Audio (to PC)  
Source1 Sense 324  
Monitor Sense Enabled  
Local Control Off  
Channel 1 7 EQ Band  
Cut/Boost1 +12dB  
Channel 2 Compressor  
Attack 862ms

# EZbus™

**Computer Audio Recording Interface**  
**Software Control Surface**  
**Stand-Alone**  
**Digital Mixer**



- Because it's really (*really*) EZ to use.
- Because it makes getting precision 24-bit audio into (and out of) your computer a no-brainer.
- Because you get to control your MIDI/audio sequencing software with its hardware controls.
- Because you can slip it into a gig bag and run your whole live show with it.
- Because it lets you do amazingly sophisticated audio processing with zero hassle.
- Because it's got a ton of gozintas and gozoutas, and you've gotta ton of things that need gettininta and gettinouta.



- Because once upon a time we took a Greyhound to see our Aunt in Cleveland. She was pretty far ahead of her time, having predicted the breakup of the Beatles, the birth (and death) of disco, and hanging onto her vinyl collection because she had a feeling that "some day people will use records and turntables differently than the way we do today."
- Because an audio path is a bus, and the EZbus has a ton of 'em. Fully programmable ones, at that.

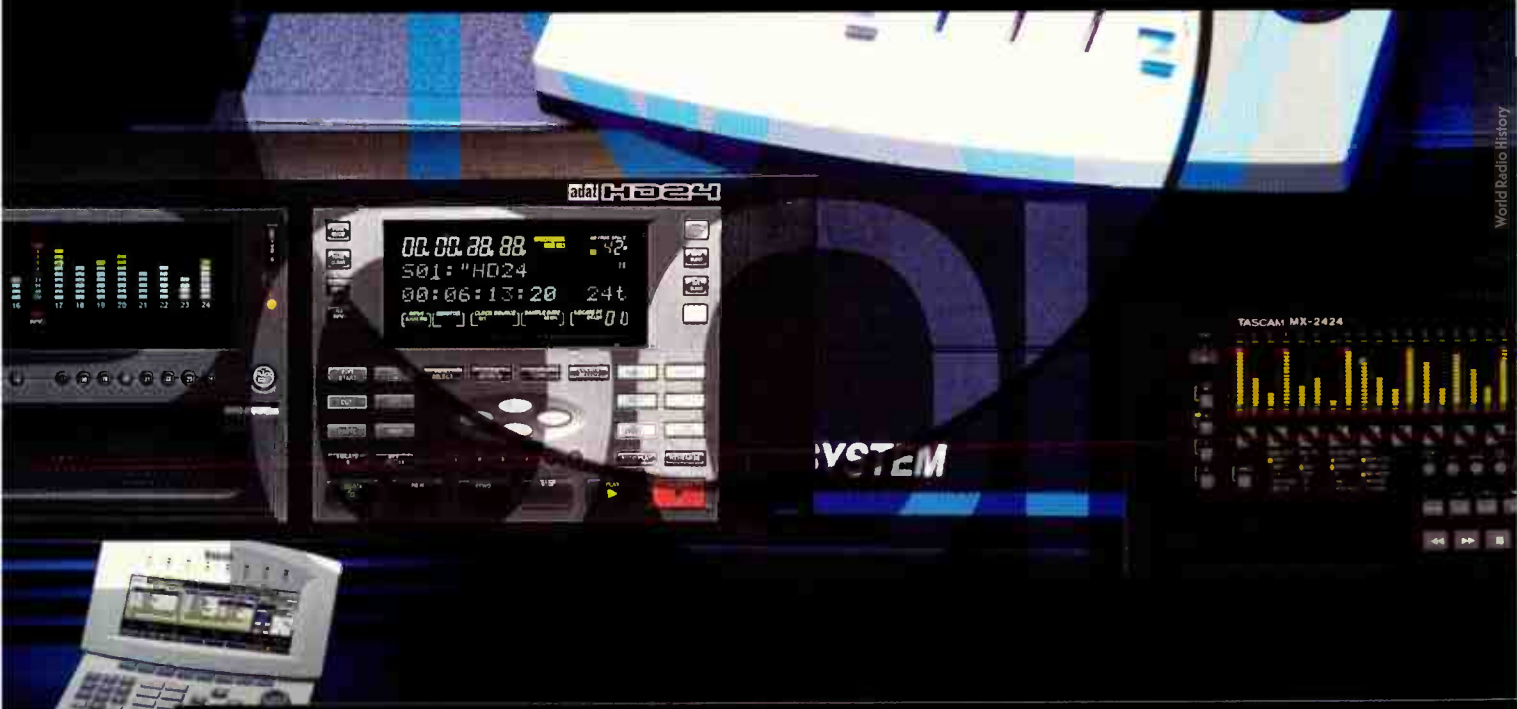
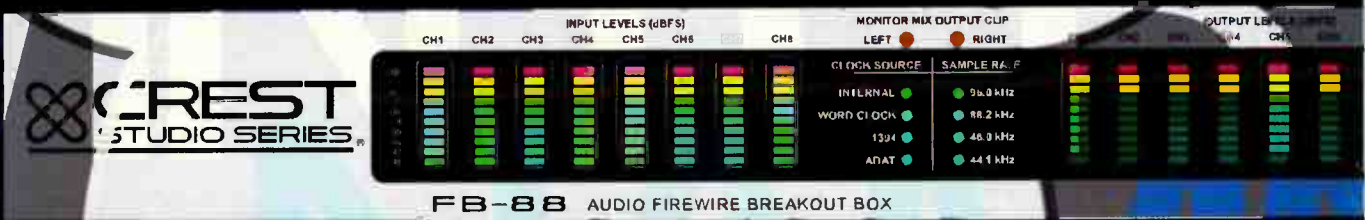
the **EZbus** — get on it.

Only \$849 MSRP (We're not even charging for the smile it will bring to your face.)

P.O. Box 4189  
Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4189  
Voice: 805-566-7777  
Fax: 805-566-7771  
E-mail: [info@event1.com](mailto:info@event1.com)  
[www.event1.com](http://www.event1.com)



Specifications subject to change without notice.



World Radio History

# JUST LIKE DISNEYLAND

THE **WINTER NAMM 2001** THRILL RIDE THROUGH THE ANAHEIM CONVENTION CENTER

**WINTER NAMM** is always the biggest show for music industry product introductions, and the 2001 installment was no different — in addition to tons of new guitars, basses, drums, horns, and virtually anything else that could be strummed, plucked, blown, slapped, tapped, hit, spanked, or cajoled into making sound, manufacturers displayed an endless array new software and pro audio and sound reinforcement hardware. Join us as EQ walks the aisles in search of all that was new and cool.

#### DAWS AND HARD DISK RECORDERS

If you could patent the number “24” and collect a royalty from the music industry every time it’s used, you’d have made a fortune from the NAMM show announcements. The TASCAM MX-2424 and Mackie HDR24 are both shipping, joining the iZ Technology RADAR 24 and 48, so there was little surprise that everyone and his cousin is jumping on the 24-bit, 24-track bandwagon. Perhaps the biggest news in that department came from **Alesis**, with the announcement of their **HD24** rackmount hard disk recorder, which offers full ADAT sync capability (allowing it to instantly integrate with existing ADAT systems and be controlled by a BRC), future 96k support, and a projected list price of only \$1,999.

Other hot new 24-bit 96 kHz digital audio workstations include the **Akai DPS24**, which offers motorized faders, a USB port, and built-in time stretching, pitch shifting, and BPM matching; the **Roland VS-2480**, which also has motorized faders,

plus onboard COSM effects, mouse-based drag-and-drop editing and unique “phrase pads” for real-time triggering of samples directly from disk; and the **Fostex D2424**, a rack-mount unit with removable front-panel remote control, built-in ADAT I/O, and an optional DVD-RAM drive. The new **Korg D12** and **D1600** are 12- and 16-track systems, respectively, with both supporting 24-bit audio at a maximum 44.1 kHz sample rate. The D1600 provides a touchscreen interface (similar to the Triton and Trinity synths), and both models offer a built-in drum machine.

Also on display was **E-mu’s** new **PARIS Pro System**, which includes a 16-channel control surface, expansion chassis, PCI card, and cross-platform version 3.0 Mac/Windows software that adds features such as

OMF File import/export, integrated MIDI, and a dedicated waveform editor. —HM

#### MICROPHONES

**Applied Microphone Technology** introduced a series of instrument-specific microphones including the **S25B** for acoustic bass, and the **S18C** for cello. Both mics are miniature condensers with cardioid patterns, and can be powered with 12 to 52 volts DC phantom power. **Audio-Technica** is now making available on an individual basis their “Kick/Tom” mic and “Snare/Tom” mic initially offered only as part of the KP-DRUMS KitPak.

The **Audix** booth was buzzing with the release of the **SCX25**, a “lollipop” condenser microphone with a proprietary suspension system that negates the need for an external shock mount for isolation.

**DPA Microphones** showed several miniature microphones for applications where stealth mic technique is required. The **4060**, **4061**, and **4062** are all pre-polarized condenser mics with a diminutive 5.4-mm element specifically designed to deal with humidity, sweat, wind, and popping.

**Earthworks** announced the **SR68**, a hypercardioid condenser microphone designed for stage use. The SR68 provides high off-axis rejection, and clean uncolored response. **Nady** featured the DM series of drum/percussion/instrument mics comprising the **DM70** (snare drum, toms), **DM80** (kick drum), **CM85** (cymbals), and **CM55** (clip-on) microphones. **StudioProjects** released several new microphones, including



JUST LIKE HENRY LAND



# DOUBLE WHAMMY GRAMMY!

Congratulations to EQ's own Roger Nichols  
And the Entire Engineer/Mix Team  
on Steely Dan's Grammy Award Winning

*"Two Against Nature"*

**BEST ALBUM OF THE YEAR**  
**BEST ENGINEERED ALBUM  
(NON CLASSICAL)**

the **C1, C3, and T3** studio condenser microphones. All are large-diaphragm studio mics; the C1 and T3 (tube) are general-purpose mics, while the C3 is tailored for vocal applications.

Okay, it's not a microphone, but **Radial Engineering** debuted the **JD7 Injector Guitar Signal Distribution and Routing System**. This rack-mount unit is a signal distribution system for guitar that allows as many as seven different amplifiers to be connected at the same time. —SLC

**MICROPHONE PREAMPS**  
**Applied Research and Technology (ART)** rolled out a bunch of new mic pre's including the **Tube Pre-amp System** with Variable Valve Voicing, the **DI/O Preamp System** (also with Variable Valve Voicing plus a choice of analog or digital output), and the **Digital MPA**, a dual-channel mic pre based with AES/EBU, S/PDIF, TOSLINK and ADAT digital outputs.

In addition to microphones, **StudioProjects** took the wraps off their **VT1** mic pre. The VT1 is a discrete design with a tube in the audio path, and has a selectable impedance control for 50 or 200 ohm input loads. **Trident•MTA** announced a very cool mic pre system, the **iX-one**. This rackmount unit provides 16 independent mic pre's from the Signature Series and is intended as an analog front end for digital audio workstations. And, following up on their Precision 8 microphone preamp, **TRUE** has released the **P2** Analog Mic Preamp featuring two channels of analog mic pre. —SLC

## MIXERS AND CONTROL SURFACES

Although there were several new live sound consoles unveiled at NAMM, we only came across one studio-oriented mixer, the **Panasonic DA7**



Audio Technica Kick/Tom Mic





*Where will  
you buy?*

**Discover**  
*the Sweetwater Difference!*

- Best **Prices**
- Amazing **Service**
- Unparalleled **Support**

**CALL NOW TO EXPERIENCE THE SWEETWATER DIFFERENCE FOR YOURSELF!**

**(800) 222-4700**  
**sweetwater.com**

**Sweetwater**<sup>®</sup>



Highlights of the new model include version 2.5 software, shortcut control features, enhanced visuals, and navigational controls; all in all, more than 70 new or improved features. In contrast to mixers, there were lots of new control surfaces for DAWs on display, headed up by

**Digidesign's Control 24.** See the review in this issue for more details. **Steinberg** were demoing their new **Houston** control surface for Nuendo and Cubase VST production systems, which provides a large LCD display, transport controls, a jog/scrub wheel, a numeric keypad, and nine touch-sensitive motorized faders. **Midiman** had a prototype of their new user-programmable **Surface One** under glass (see the First Look in this issue). **C-Mexx Software** were showing their **MIR** (MIDI Interactive Remote), a handheld controller that includes a small LCD, five buttons (up/down, increment/decrement, and select), plus three rotary knobs (one of which can act as an analog potentiometer).

**Mixed Logic Studio Electronics** showed their new **M242**, which sports 24 motorized faders, 53 knobs, and 155 switches, and an array of features. Templates are available for all common audio software applications.

Last but not least, **Emagic** and **Mackie** made a joint announcement of a series of hardware controllers for use with Logic Audio software. The first such product, slated to ship in mid-2001, will be an entry-level modular design called **Logic Control**, which in its basic configuration will offer two XDR mic pre-amps, eight motorized touch sensitive faders, a touch sensitive master fader, eight mutes and solos, eight rotary encoders, a data wheel, and transport controls. —HM

**MONITORS**  
All of the new studio monitor news came from the **Alesis** camp with their announcement of the **M1 Active mkII**. These biamped monitors feature a 2 kHz crossover point, new 6.5-inch low-frequency driver, an improved one-inch high-frequency driver, a 75-watt woofer amp and 25-watt tweeter

# GAIN

**It's not just boosting the signal level, it's adding warmth, increasing presence, and amplifying the essence of your music. It's embracing the signal.**

**Bellari products have gain. Bellari products are gain. With Bellari products YOU gain.**

**Sure - our mic preamps have transformer balanced inputs, 48 Volt phantom power, and phase reverse; our compressor/limiters have opto-coupled detector circuitry, our sonic exciter has phase adjustment and spectrum correction encoding, and our direct box has a variable input pad. Yes, all Bellari products have high-voltage plate voltages for that authentic tube sound, but the reason to use Bellari products is...**

**gain. Bellari, Oh oh!**

**Bellini**

5143 South Main Street  
Salt Lake City, UT 84107  
(801) 263-9053 • FAX (801) 263-9068  
email: bellari@rolls.com  
web: www.rolls.com

Hook up our new S500 15" 2-way loudspeakers to a PPM 808S powered mixer. Then prepare to level tall buildings, & stun small animals. Very accurately.



**The S500 2-Way Speaker System features:**

60Hz-20kHz response  $\pm 3\text{dB}$  • 127dB peak output

- 101dB sensitivity (1W@1m) • 75°x60° dispersion pattern
- RCF Precision™ 1.75" Titanium compression driver with 3-slot, optimized geometry phase plug • RCF Precision™ 15-inch LF transducer with Inside/Outside voice coil for enhanced thermal protection • Phase-accurate low-impedance crossover • Independent active electronic HF protection circuitry and separate LF breaker protection • 16-ply Baltic Birch trap enclosure
- Rugged resin endcaps • Weight-balanced, cast aluminum side handles • Top and bottom handles for easy positioning • Polymer-coated, perforated steel grille • Parallel Speakon® and 1/4" inputs
- 8-ohm nominal impedance • 500-watt peak power handling

The PPM 808S Professional Powered Mixer has: 8 mic preamps

- 6 mono line inputs • 2 stereo line inputs • True stereo graphic equalizer on mains; graphic equalizer on monitor output
- 300+300W into 8 ohms • 450+450W into 4 ohms • 600+600W into 2 ohms • stereo or mono output

All five PPM mixer models include: The best mic preamps of any powered mixer • EMAC™ 32-bit digital effects with dual parameter controls and EFX Wide circuit • 9-band ultra-low distortion graphic equalizers on main & monitor • 75Hz low cut filters • Dual FR Series™ high-current power amplifiers • Channel trims with way-cool level-set LEDs • External EFX loop • EFX footswitch jack • Soft-knee compressor • Power amp routing switch • Channel inserts on mono channels • Smooth, musical Mackie 3-band EQ on every channel (80Hz, 2.5kHz, 12kHz) • Separate monitor send control • Rugged composite-molded case

First we developed the definitive PPM Series™ line of professional-quality powered mixers. Serious high-current output with full-size rear-panel heat exchangers. Natural-sounding 32-bit digital effects. Classic high-headroom, low-noise Mackie mic preamps. Loads of extra features. Now we've created a speaker system that thrives on all that power and accuracy.

The S500 fifteen-inch two-way.

They can crank up to 127 dBs peak SPL with tight bass, non-fatiguing midrange and crisp clean high end. Their wide 75° x 60° dispersion pattern means everybody in the audience hears the same thing — and probably likes it... if you're rehearsed enough.

And they're built to withstand years of rough-and-tumble 3 a.m. load-outs.

To learn more about the killer 3-piece S500 / PPM 808S kombo, contact us or get a demo at your nearest Mackie dealer.

**NEW • S500 • 2-WAY**



800.258.6883 • [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)

CIRCLE 27 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History



©2000 All Rights Reserved, Mackie Design Inc. "Mackie" and the "Running Man" figure are registered trademarks of Mackie Design Inc. "PPM Series" and "EMAC" are trademarks of Mackie Design Inc. All other marks are the property of their owners.



amp, shielding, and a new cabinet design.

Also new from Alesis was the ProLinear 820 DSP Studio Monitor,

a bi-amplified, eight-inch two-way design featuring an internal DSP module providing four-band parametric EQ for customizing speaker response, and correcting for anomalies in the acoustic environment. —MG

## SCOTT HULL mastering

classic  
sound  
inc

### Scott Hull Selected Discography:

Steely Dan	Spacehog	Tonic
Garbage	Marah	Amanda Marshall
The Offspring	J. Mascis	Ani DeFranco
Limp Bizkit	Cupcakes	Indigo Girls
Those Bastard Souls	Nelly Furtado	Shawn Mullins

Classic Sound Inc. 211 West 61st Street New York, NY 10023  
 For booking contact: Andrea Yankovsky (212) 262-3300  
 email: andrea@classicsound.com

### AUDIO INTERFACES AND CONVERTERS

There are lots of computers and DAWs out there, each of which demands a means for getting audio in and out, so it's no surprise that there were variety of new audio interfaces and cards being shown at NAMM. Leading the pack was **Crest**, who were showing the **FB-88**, a single rack-space 8 x 8 audio interface that connects to Mac and Windows computers via FireWire — no PCI or PCMCIA card required. Features include support for sampling rates up to 96 kHz, 24-bit converters, LED bargraph metering, and ADAT and S/PDIF I/O. Not to be outdone, **MOTU** announced their new FireWire interface — the **828** — which also includes ADAT and S/PDIF I/O, as well as dual mic preamps and an ADAT sync input.

On the PCI card front, **CreamWare** unveiled the **Luna II**, which adds stereo analog S/PDIF I/O and 24-bit 96 k support, along with Ultra Low Latency Interface (ULLI) technology, that is said to allow audio driver latencies to be adjusted down to as low as 1 ms. **Emagic** showed **EMI 216**, a USB multichannel audio interface that delivers latency-free hardware monitoring and six discrete 24-bit analog outputs.

There were also a host of new audio converters, including the

## HHB Fat Man 2



Fostex AC2496 eight-channel analog to ADAT and S/PDIF converter; Steinberg's Nuendo 8 I/O 96k, an eight-channel A/D and D/A converter with ADAT and TDIF interfaces; the M-Audio AudioSport QuadPC (a 4 x 4 USB I/O box) and Delta TDIF (a 24-bit 48 kHz PCI card that provides bidirectional TDIF-to-S/PDIF conversion); and four new products from Lucid: the AESx4 and CLKx6, which distribute AES and S/PDIF audio to four or six parallel outputs respectively; the SPDIFx7, which feeds S/PDIF stereo audio to four S/PDIF and two TOSLINK optical outputs, plus one AES output; and the GENx6, which can distribute or generate sync information, routing Word Clock or Superclock to six BNC outputs. —HM

### SIGNAL PROCESSORS

Undoubtedly, one of the most fascinating new signal processing products to come down the pike in a long time is the TC-Helicon VoiceCraft expansion card for the VoicePrism. This uses advanced physical modeling algorithms to add inflection artifacts such as breath, rasp, and growl, as well as "intelligent" vibrato (with controllable rate and depth) to any vocal signal. The next logical step in this age of instant gratification — scary is it may be — is likely to be full imposition of a vocal "voiceprint." It may not be too much longer before you'll be able to instantly sound just like anyone, from Paul McCartney to Frank Sinatra to Fred Durst (!).

With the increased interest in surround sound, a multi-channel processor or two is probably in your future. Leading the charge is Alesis, with their CLX-440 compressor/limiter/expander and PEQ-450 five-band parametric EQ. Both provide four discrete channels of processing, which can be configured in dual-stereo mode if desired. Also new from Alesis was the lowcost and dead-easy-to-use Ineko

# Introducing IsoRaxx

THE SOUNDS OF SILENCE



Average 21 dB noise reduction

The only sound you should be hearing in your critical listening environment is the sound of your speakers. Simply install your CPU, external hard drive or any other acoustically challenged device in your studio into the IsoRaxx and miss what you've been hearing. Three sizes available. Maple or ebony fleck finishes available. Call for your nearest Raxxess dealer.

### FEATURES:

- Parabolic diffuser blower box with variable speed fans
- Electrostatic filter intake keeps hard drives clean
- Shock mounted rack rails reduce equipment vibration
- Rear door provides unlimited access and cable passage
- 1/4" Lexan door panel
- 1" acoustical wedge foam lining

**raXess**

261 Buffalo Ave. • Paterson, NJ 07503 • 1-800-398-7299 • Fax: 973-523-5106 • E-mail: sales@raxess.com

**POUR ON  
THE HEAT.**



**The world's hottest compact tube preamp ever just got even hotter.**

The new Tube MP Studio takes our best selling original Tube MP further, by adding VU metering and a built-in brick-wall limiter, (just to keep that heat in check).



It's got all the features that made the original a necessity for digital recording—like a genuine 12AX7 tube, over 60dB of gain, +48V Phantom power, and XLR & 1/4" inputs and outputs—but now it's even hotter.

**TUBE MP Studio**

**A R T**

APPLIED RESEARCH AND TECHNOLOGY

215 TREMONT STREET, ROCHESTER, NY 14608 USA  
716-436-2720 • FAX: 716-436-3942 • WWW.ARTPROAUDIO.COM

CIRCLE 83 ON FREE INFO CARD

**JUST LIKE DISNEYLAND**

stereo tabletop processor, loaded with dozens of "over-the-top" presets likely to appeal to DJs and those looking for extreme effects. At the other end of the price scale was the **Manley Elop II** limiter, which includes the original opto circuitry and adds a switchable highpass filter and FET-based brick-wall limiting. And speaking of second-generation models, **HHB** followed up on their success with the Fat Man with the release of **Fat Man II**, a single-channel tube preamp/compressor offering 15 basic presets optimized for vocals, keyboards, electric and acoustic guitars, bass, and drums. Also new from **HHB** was the **TL Audio VP-1** tube proces-

sor, which features no less than seven tube stages for pre-amping, dynamics processing, and equalization; there are even options for word clock input and digital outputs. In addition, **Lexicon** announced the release of version 2 software for their **960L** digital effects system; new features include additional presets and configurations as well as support for 16 channels of I/O and a second reverb card (effectively doubling the DSP horsepower), mappable I/O, global mix control, dual LARC support, and enhanced metering. —HM

**STANDALONE SOFTWARE**  
Jaws were dropping at the **Celemony Software** booth, where



**960L DIGITAL EFFECTS SYSTEM**

**lexicon**

**Lexicon 960L version 2**

AAA3M



AAA3F



C'MON EVERYBODY!!

LET'S  
DO THE  
TWIST!

THE Q-G TWIST, THAT IS!!

It's never been easier. Or quicker. Thanks to the Q-G™ Twist. The Q-G Twist is Switchcraft's latest addition to our family of innovative Q-G™ connectors.

With the Q-G Twist, you have just two parts to assemble: a front-shell with a pre-loaded insert, and a combination strain relief and handle.

In fact, the two pieces are what makes the Q-G Twist so simple to build.

Step One: Slide the handle onto your cable.

Step Two: Solder to the insert in the front shell.

Step Three: Twist on the handle.

If you would like a twist with your Q-G Twist, we also offer black finishes, gold plating, rugged die-cast handles, or just about *any* variation — just ask.

So if you're looking for a quick and easy, durable connector, just ask to do the twist — the Q-G Twist, that is. Call us and we'll be happy to partner with you.

**Switchcraft**

www.switchcraft.com

Switchcraft, Inc.  
5555 North Elston Avenue  
Chicago, IL 60630  
Phone: 773-792-2700  
Fax: 773-792-2129  
sales@switchcraft.com  
www.switchcraft.com  
CIRCLE 57 ON FREE INFO CARD

# GREAT SOUND GREAT PRICE

Really Great Mic PreAmps.  
MP-2: Jensen Xformer class-A discrete.  
MP-2X: Xformerless balanced throughput.  
Both are ultra-clean, ultra-low-noise,  
ultra-great value.



651-455-1840 www.greatriverelectronics.com

CIRCLE 19 ON FREE INFO CARD



**Learn Audio Recording  
Like No Where Else.**

**The Conservatory  
of Recording  
Arts & Sciences  
1.800.562.6383**

All students train, hands-on, in cutting edge 48-track Analog/Digital Recording Studios that feature:

- SSL
- Studer
- Otari
- Neumann
- Amek
- Neotek
- Lexicon
- Hafler

Plus...

- Mac G3/TASCAM Digital Lab
- Studio Master Mix Down Lab
- Individual Pro Tools Work Stations
- And Much, Much More!

- No more than 12 students per class - taught by award winning professionals.
- Every student completes an internship in the industry for graduation.
- Only recording school authorized by Avid/Digidesign, T.C. Electronics, WAVES, and SIA to certify students in the use of their products.

**t.c. electronic**



2300 East Broadway Road  
Tempe, Arizona 85282  
www.audiorecordingschool.com

CIRCLE 06 ON FREE INFO CARD

# JUST LIKE ENGINE LAND

Melodyne was being demoed to astonished onlookers. Offering an unparalleled degree of seemingly artifact-free pitch shifting and time stretching, the program actually performs its magic in real-time (following an initial non-realtime offline waveform analysis). Once you've tweaked the audio signal to perfection, the data can then be saved in MIDI format, allowing your synths to play along in perfect synchronization.

The crowds were also flocking to the MOTU booth to catch demos of **Digital Performer 3**, a powerhouse upgrade which includes surround support, an integrated MIDI and audio sequence editor, and 15 new effects and plug-ins. Not to be outdone, **Cakewalk** debuted their new flagship digital multitrack recording software, called **SONAR**. Said to offer virtually unlimited MIDI and audio tracks, it provides support for DXi (Direct X Instruments) software synth and DirectX 8 audio plug-ins, as well as the newest multiprocessor PCs and dual-monitor displays. **Emagic** were demoing **Logic Audio 4.7**, which provides improved hierarchical organization, improved VST support, and eight-channel surround mixing capabilities.

Other new software products included **Ableton Live**, a live-performance oriented audio sequencer with a thoroughly cool-looking (and totally intuitive) user interface; **Cycling '74 radial**, a loop-based composition and performance tool that features ultra-cool cockpit-style circular "loop gauges" and extensive MIDI control support, not to mention multi-channel audio I/O; **Propellerhead Recycle! 2.0**, which now works with stereo files and provides realtime preview of most settings; **BIAS Deck LE**, a limited-feature eight-track version with support for most ASIO-compatible audio hardware; and **Sibelius version 1.4**, which includes a suite of new plug-ins for adding chord symbols, text, or sol-fa notation. —HM

## PLUG-INS

Software plug-in processors continue to be a hot area of development. **Antares** offered **AutoTune 3**, which includes phase-coherent stereo pitch correction, extended bass detection and correction range, 96 kHz compatibility, MIDI control, a new user interface, and faster pitch correction and detection.

**BIAS Vbox** is a control environment for VST plug-ins. Vbox can combine and mix real-time VST plug-ins, either as a plug-in or as a standalone processor for live FX processing or sound design.

**Bomb Factory** announced 14 plug-ins for MOTU's 32-bit floating point MAS format. The plug-ins feature side-chain inputs (where applicable) and fully automatable knobs and switches.

**Prosoniq** is releasing **Orange Vocoder** for Real Time AudioSuite in Pro Tools. Digidesign will be the exclusive distributor of the Orange Vocoder. Prosoniq announced they will phase out their VST development activities to focus on the RTAS and TDM formats.

**GRM Tools Volume 2** (VST) contains Reson (128 resonant filters), Doppler (simulates the effect of a sound moving towards or away from you), Freeze (creates up to 32 loops within a user-captured three-second sample), and Delay (up to 128 variable delays). All time-relevant parameters can be adjusted in musical units.

Lots of buzz at the show on this one: **AudioEase's Altiverb** (distributed by MOTU), is an acoustics processor for Digital Performer that offers realistic one-, two- and four-channel sampled acoustics of virtually any acoustic environment. The plug-in provides mono-to-mono, mono-to-stereo, stereo-to-stereo, mono-to-quad, and stereo-to-quad effects, making it ideal for surround reverb and ambience applications.

**Waves** has provided the **Renaissance Vox Processor** (TDM or



Thinking of buying musical equipment?

**THINK SAM.**



Since 1924, when Sam opened his first music store in Brooklyn, New York, musicians have come to rely on the Sam Ash family for the biggest selection, best service and guaranteed lowest prices.

**...It's 2001 and we're still rockin'!**



**WIN ON THE WEB!!!**  
Today's Hottest Music Gear!

Get Your **FREE** samash.com Catalog!



**samash.com**

The on-line musical instrument megastore!

Check out our new website!

**1-800-4-SAMASH • www.samash.com**

Samash.com is part of the Sam Ash family of companies, including 30 musical instrument megastores nationwide.

CIRCLE 48 ON FREE INFO CARD



TC PowerCore

native) with a very simple interface — only two controls. The processor uses a compressor, gate, and precision limiter with automatic gain staging for clip-free maximization of vocals. Waves has also ported the DSP code from their L2-Ultramaximizer hardware into the **L2-Ultramaximizer** plug-in for Pro Tools|24 MIX systems. All processing is performed with 48-bit double-precision resolution.

No fewer than three companies announced proprietary DSP cards to supercharge native processing.

**Universal Audio** made their entry into digital hardware with the new **UAD-1 DSP** card. Utilizing a single proprietary high-speed DSP processor, the card allows the user to instantiate multiple instances of native plug-ins, unencumbered by the limitations of the host processor.

In a similar vein, TC unveiled **TC PowerCore**, a DSP card that's designed to hotrod VST plug-ins such as the company's own TC Tools, with third-party support expected shortly. The TC PowerCore is said

to provide roughly the power of four Mac G4 processors on a single card. Last but not least, the **Waves Y56K**

YDGI card adds multiple processing algorithms to the Yamaha AW4416 workstation, including L1 Ultramaximizer, Renaissance

EQ/Compressor, TrueVerb, Super-Tap, and DeEsser. Full automation through the console is supported, as is lightpipe I/O. —MG

**SYNTHS AND SAMPLERS**

**Emagic's** new **EVP88** is a plug-in instrument for use with the Logic Audio series of programs. EVP88 produces sounds from electric pianos such as the Fender Rhodes Mark I and II suitcase and Stage series, Wurlitzer 200A Electric Piano, and the Hohner Electra Piano.

Named for its inventor Stephen

**ALL YOU NEED**

**ALL YOU WANT**



**THE NATIVE INN**  
**- Invoice -**  
 a faster computer +  
 a new soundcard +  
 a pile of software +  
 a lot of patience +  
 a degree in computer science  
 = a lot of money for  
 a patchwork system that  
 doesn't quite perform.

A huge library of high-end software solutions to choose from. Thoroughly professional performance and the latest hardware technology. Zero-latency routing and processing of live inputs. Synthesizers and samplers that feel and rock like hardware. We've merely improved the sound and made it affordable. The best low-latency drivers on the market. Total integration of native software technology. The best of both worlds. All in one intuitive, hassle-free, latency-free routing environment. A scalable technology that grows with your needs, without making components obsolete. The revolution starts here.

Why are our systems so different from today's standard? There's no magic involved. We're simply the technology leaders. We know all about software and we also know all about hardware - which is why our name is recognized all throughout Europe. We're still relatively new to the US and we want to make ourselves known in a big way here as well. That's why our products come in at such a low price point. When you win, we win. Here's how you win:

- **Luna II** The ultimate I/O card for every audio computer. 24-bit /96 kHz, ultra-low latency drivers, DSP powered, digital mixer, just \$399 MSRP
- **PowerSampler** A complete professional hardware sampler on a PCI card. High polyphony and excellent timing, just \$599 MSRP
- **Elektra** A most powerful modular synth environment with 140 modules - plus 80 great synthesizers in one box, just \$599 MSRP
- **Pulsar XTC** Huge DSP power and incredible plug-ins (affects, synths) take any VST-compatible sequencer to a new level, just \$999 MSRP
- **Pulsar II** 6 DSPs, 20 I/Os and an incredible software package made Pulsar Europe's most successful music engine, just \$1398 MSRP

More hardware and more software for your money.



CreamWare Audio Solutions Inc. Burnaby, B.C. Phone: (604) 435-0540  
 6879 Russell Ave. V5J 4R8, Canada Fax: (604) 435-9937

www.creamware.com  
 info@creamware.com

# Now the Winner of the Powered Monitor Extravaganza Has Some Stiff Competition.



## *Introducing the brand new V6 from KRK.*

KRK raised the bar in powered monitor performance when they introduced the top-rated V8, a speaker that's taken honors in critical reviews, magazine face offs, and has world-renowned producers and engineers using terms like "completely smooth, neutral, spacious and accurate."

So when the engineers at KRK designed the new V6, a more compact and affordable version of the highly-acclaimed V8, they knew it was a tough act to follow.

Clarity, bass extension and big built-in power—hallmarks of the KRK V-Series—are wrapped in a smaller package that can embarrass bigger, more expensive speakers.

And with a great price to match its awesome performance, the new V6 is the first choice for a complete, affordable 5.1 system. Hear them at your KRK dealer.

- Two dedicated amplifiers with electronic crossover
- Precision drivers handle up to 105dB
- Variable gain control and combo inputs offer maximum flexibility
- Compact size lets you fit a KRK V6 5.1 system almost anywhere

*S10...first of the new  
S-Series Subwoofers from KRK.*



*Match the V6 with  
KRK's new S10 subwoofer  
for seamless bass extension  
down to 30Hz. 125 Watts  
of built-in power deliver  
explosive 115dB peaks!*

CIRCLE 24 ON FREE INFO CARD



**THE AUTHORITY IN  
POWERED SOUND**

KRK Systems, Inc.

[www.krksys.com](http://www.krksys.com)

(714) 841-1600 fax: (714) 375-6496

KRK is a registered trademark of KRK Systems, Inc.

www.dmxr100forum.com

EQ PRESENTS THE  
**SONY**  
**DMX-R100**  
**USER FORUM**

Moderated by

**Howard Massey**

Guest Forum by

**Roger Nichols**



**NOW**  
**Online**

www.dmxr100forum.com

JUST LIKE

DISNEYLAND

## SOUND REINFORCEMENT

There were literally tons of new sound reinforcement gear at NAMM: **ART** announced the **HQ-15** (dual-15-band) and **HQ-31** (single-channel, 1/3-octave) equalizers, both of which incorporate ART's Feedback Detection Circuitry for fast identification of offending frequencies. Hot off the line from **Altair** was the **Electra**, a large-format, modular console designed for sound reinforcement and theater.

**Audio-Technica** expanded their **7000 Series** UHF Wireless System to include additional frequencies in the 600 MHz band for users in areas with crowded RF bands.

**Behringer** stepped into the live sound speaker market with the **Ultrawave B300**, an active, two-way speaker system with a 15-inch woofer, 1.25-inch compression driver, internal EQ, and built-in mic pre. Behringer also displayed their EuroLive Series, a line of five professional loudspeakers.

Brand new from Community Loudspeakers is the **XLT500 Series** incorporating the company's proprietary IntelliSense Protection Circuitry and Power-Meter LED display. IntelliSense allows the XLT500 cabinets (which include single- and double-15 cabinets, a 4x15 sub and the **502** and **505** floor wedges) to automatically attenuate speaker levels to a safe operating range when the cabinets are overdriven.

**Crest Audio** introduced the **XR-20**, a compact rackmount mixer designed to provide features typically found only on larger, more expensive units such as modular construction, switched 48-volt phantom power per channel, and 18 dB-per-octave highpass filters on the mono input channels.

**Future Sonics** announced that they'll manufacture a personal earphone to be packaged with the popular Sennheiser evolution wireless 300 IEM system. Both companies will eventually sell the units as stand-alone products. The **Mackie SRS1500** Subwoofer contains a 15-inch long-throw woofer and utilizes a Mackie FR Series 600 watt High Current Amplifier to provide bass response down to 40 Hz at a peak output level of 127 dB.

**Nady Systems, Inc.** took the wraps off the **UHF-10 Series** of diversity wireless, an affordable UHF system with two receivers (the **UHF-10** and **URR-10**) plus the **UH-10** Handheld and **UB-10** Body Transmitters. **Peavey Electronics** has expanded their **RQ Series** of mixers with the addition of the **RQ 4324** and **RQ 4332** 24- and 32-channel, four-bus mixers for churches and club installations.

**Phonic** rolled out a number of mixers designed for live sound use including the **MM-Series** compact mixers comprising the **MM1002** 10-channel, **MM1202** 12-channel, **MM1705** (five mic ins plus three stereo line ins), and the **MM1805X** which features onboard digital effects and patchable seven-band stereo EQ.

**Radial Engineering** announced the **Stage Flea** 8- and 12-channel sub-snakes for stage purposes.

**Sennheiser** released five new accessories for their popular evolution wireless systems: the **ASP 1** Antenna Splitter, the **AC 1** Antenna Combiner, **AB 1** Antenna Booster, **AM 1** Adapter, and the **A 1031-U** Wideband Omnidirectional Antenna. A unique product entry came from **Shure**: the **AuxPander** is an auxiliary send expander intended for touring musicians and sound engineers that turns any mixer into an eight-bus console.

**Soundcraft** launched the Spirit M Series of compact mixers. The Spirit **M4**, **M8** and **M12** provide four, eight, and twelve mono inputs respectively. Each includes four stereo inputs, four stereo returns, 100-mm faders, and S/PDIF digital output. **Yamaha's MS400** is a portable, high-performance powered loudspeaker with 400 watts of built-in power.

**Yorkville Sound's MicroMix M8** Powered Mini Mixer eight-channel stereo mixing board could be the most compact powered mixer we've seen. Four of the inputs accommodate mic or line signals with three-band EQ, while two stereo inputs accept line level signals on RCA input pairs with high and low band EQ.

— Steve La Cerra

Kay, the **Korg KARMA** (Kay Algorithmic Realtime Music Architecture) generates phrases and patterns in real time — not just notes, but MIDI control data as well. KARMA architecture allows the various algorithms to be re-configured and varied as you play them.

The **CreamWare Vectron** plug-in synth for the Pulsar/SCOPE platform recreates the Sequential Circuits Prophet VS — it even includes the original factory wavetables.

Software samplers had a strong presence at NAMM: **Native Instruments' Battery** is a sampler specifically intended for the unique de-



**Korg KARMA**

mands of percussion programming and performance. **Emagic** introduced TDM- and VST-compatible **ESX-24** versions, which run in Logic Audio and VST-compatible applications respectively. In other VST and TDM sampler news, **Steinberg** was previewing their upcoming **Halion** software sampler, and Digidesign previewed their **Soft SampleCell**, a software-only version of the venerable SampleCell hardware sample-playback card.

**Roland** brought out their new RS-Series of 64-Voice Synthesizers featuring the 88-note weighted keyboard **RS-9** and 61-note **RS-5**. Both units incorporate 32 MB of waveform memory derived from XV-Series synths and SR-JV80-Series Wave Expansion Boards, plus new waveforms, and six knobs (four assignable) for real-time control over cutoff, envelopes, etc. **Yamaha's S03** is the latest arrival and most compact member of the company's S series of synthesizers. The S03 is 16-part multitimbral, and features 64-note polyphony, and offers more than 700 voices. A built-in serial interface allows the S03 to be directly connected to a Mac or PC. —SLC

► continued on page 120



**Volume**



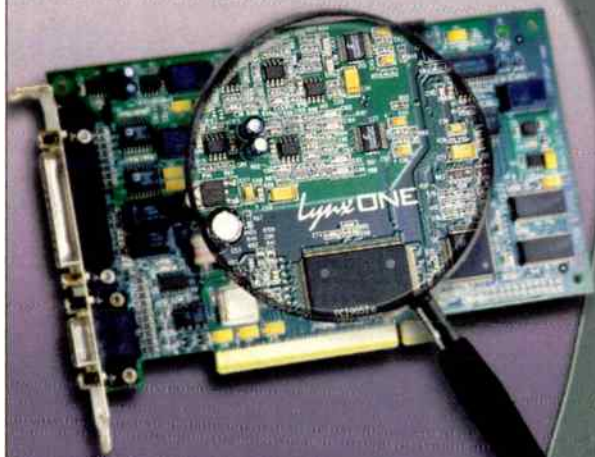
800-878-8882

www.8thstreet.com

CIRCLE 01 ON FREE INFO CARD

## Get Focused.

24-bit Analog I/O • 24/96 Digital I/O  
Two MIDI Ports



**LynxONE**

Lynx Studio Technology, Inc.  
1048 IRVINE AVE. #468, NEWPORT BEACH, CA 92660 ph.949.515.8265 • www.lynxstudio.com

"Sonically, the LynxONE is top quality. Easy install and crash free operation... offers I/O and sync options professionals expect. One could use this card for a big-buck master session or block-buster movie without any reservations."

- Pro Audio Review  
April 2000

"It's extremely clean, very clear, and amazingly accurate. Rock solid with a wide range of programs."

-Recording Magazine  
February 2000

"The LynxONE is an excellent mastering card in terms of sound quality and flexibility. Suitable for today's professional studio."  
AUDIO QUALITY: 5 [out of 5]!

-Electronic Musician  
August 1999

CIRCLE 25 ON FREE INFO CARD





# GROUND BREAKER

BY HOWARD MASSEY

*Decca Records in the late '60s was an exciting place to be. The label had a closet full of hit acts, including the Rolling Stones, the Animals, the Zombies, the Small Faces, John Mayall, Marianne Faithful, and Tom Jones. The young engineer who manned the board in Decca's in-house studio for many of those artists was Gus Dudgeon, who later went on to produce a string of hit albums for an up-and-coming singer/songwriter named Elton John, including 1973's tour de force Goodbye Yellow Brick Road.*

*Dudgeon's lush orchestral style was also the perfect complement to what may have been the first "concept" pop song — David Bowie's "Space Oddity." No wonder that when regular Bowie producer Tony Visconti turned the song down as being "second-rate Simon and Garfunkel," Dudgeon was brought in to realize Bowie's vision on tape, resulting in yet another smash hit record. After parting with Elton John in the late '70s, Dudgeon maintained an active career, crafting hits for XTC, Chris Rea, Stephen Bishop, and John Miles. Today he continues to work with young bands from his base in England. Not bad for someone who describes himself as a non-musician with limited technical skills!*

**EQ: The piano sound on the Elton John records you produced was very distinctive. How did you go about crafting that?**

**Gus Dudgeon:** It's very simple, really. You stand and listen to somebody playing a piano and you go, "Right, that's how a piano sounds to my ears. Now how do I get that natural piano sound to appear on tape?" I was always scurrying around trying to find out a way of doing it, and the first thing I realized with a piano was, if you mic it too closely, you get a very unbalanced sound. So, I was always looking to get the piano lid open, but it's very rare that you're in a situation where you can have that kind of separation, because if you've got a drummer thrashing away, he's going to be picking up all over the piano. Therefore, I developed this bizarre upside-down piano technique for quite a number of Elton's records, from *Honky Chateau* onward — I had these boxes built that were basically upside down, empty piano frames, which sat on top of the piano, thereby screening it off. The microphones went through a hole in the side.

**So this was a piano frame that was the same size as the top of the lid?**

If you can imagine a piano frame with nothing in it other than a certain amount of padding, and a light so that the man who is going to tune it didn't have to take the thing off — the front would come off and he could reach in. Up until that point, all I was doing was recording pianos in the normal way, trying to get maximum separation.

**Your work on "Space Oddity" was groundbreaking. Did the production ideas originate with you or with Bowie?**

The demo was pretty sparse, actually. Bowie played a stylophone, did a few harmonies, did the countdown before the rocket takes off; there might be a bass on it. I did a lot of planning on that record. I invented a bizarre wall chart where I used different colored pencils to represent instruments so I could write a line like a graph. Then, if I were talking to [arranger] Paul Buckmaster, I could say, "Look I've come up with this line for cellos and it goes like this," and I'd look at this wall chart and sing it to him. He'd say, "Hang on a minute, let me scribble that down," and then he'd ask, "Well, what about if it went to this note here?" Basically we were chucking ideas backwards and forwards, singing them to each other.

**GUS DUDGEON ON RECORDING CLASSIC TRACKS WITH ELTON JOHN AND DAVID BOWIE**

# GROUND BREAKER

## Was the string arrangement conceived beforehand or did you build on Bowie's basic track?

All I can remember is that it was all done very quickly — I think we did the whole thing in a day. I'd worked out to the absolute nth degree exactly how I wanted that record to sound and discussed it with Paul, then Paul went off and wrote the charts. I recorded the backing track during the daytime and then I think he must have come in in the evening, or maybe the following day to do the orchestration, and then we mixed it. It was all done in no time.

## Did you love the song instantly?

Oh, yeah. Don't forget, I'd already worked with Bowie as an engineer. I did all his early stuff, including his whole first album. I loved the fact that, as far as he was concerned, rules were there to be broken.

## Did Elton have the same kind of sense of artistic freedom, or was he a little bit more formulaic in terms of the "Elton John sound"?

Oh, no, Elton was up for whatever. If I said to him, "This song would be great

with an orchestra," he'd just go, "fine." The most amazing thing about Elton — apparently he's not that way nowadays — was that, as soon as he'd finish doing what he had to do, he was off. He never hung around for any overdubs, be they strings, backing vocals, whatever.

## Was he there for the mixing sessions?

No, he never came to a mix. He'd come right at the end and listen to it. It wasn't that he wasn't interested — don't get the wrong impression. It was just that, for some reason, he trusted us right from the word go.

## Where do you stand on the analog versus digital issue?

I got into digital the minute it happened — it was a blessing. When I was working at Decca, analog tape was such a dodgy medium. I can remember situations where we'd be doing a take with a 20-piece orchestra and suddenly there would be a dropout or something weird would happen, and you'd have to stop them and do another take. It was a very unstable medium. And I always hated hiss. Then when digital came along I thought, "Yes please, this

is what I've always wanted." don't use it as the main tool. I use it when I have to because I'm in a situation where it's the only way around a problem. If a bunch of backing vocalists come in and they're going to sing four choruses, in an ideal world, I'll still have them sing all four choruses, rather than record one and move it around. Because then the choruses are different; the balance doesn't stay the same, the blend doesn't stay the same.

## Do you have any favorite consoles?

I did some sessions recently on a Soundcraft desk and was surprised how good it sounded. But what was interesting was that the engineer turned to me and said, "You're the only person that's come in here and gone for a natural sound. Everybody else comes in and they want to roll off all the bottom and they want to squeeze out all the middle and make it really edgy and bright and horrible." I like to go for the maximum sound from the minimum number of instruments.

## How do you accomplish that? Is it in the arrangement?

Yes, a lot of it is the arrangement. The key can also affect things enormously. If you transpose up a tone, the bass may not sound as good, so perhaps I'll persuade the bass player to use a different bass, or change the EQ completely to make up the missing frequencies. Or maybe ask him if he's got a five-string bass so he can fill in the bottom end that's gone missing because he's moved up higher on the instrument.

## Key, of course, will have the greatest impact on the vocal.

At the end of the day, you've really got to take a lot of regard for the range of the song. I know an awful lot of vocalists who've decided they're doing it in the key that they think is right, and they're really pushing themselves to the very edge. If they can't get the bloody notes, you spend ages trying to drop in over and over — it's just hell. So I try to make a point of not going through that kind of agony, and say to them, "Do you honestly think that the people listening to the song could care less what key it's in?" Put it in a key that's correct for your voice. Of course you get caught sometimes because you get a song that's got a large range. Then you have to say, "Well, it's going to be a strain to hit those top notes, but at least the bottom notes are going to be okay," or vice-versa. You just have to steer for the safest key and cross your fingers.

digital came along I thought, "Yes please, this

is what I've always wanted." Having said that, I totally understand why people love analog, and I must admit that quite frequently after I've recorded an album, I'll dump the whole thing onto analog before mixing it. And, I always run a DAT and a half-inch analog tape when I mix. I almost always use the analog tape for mastering.

## A lot of music today is being constructed after the fact in postproduction. Are you big on editing?

Sure, I use Pro Tools — who wouldn't? But I

**Your**  
signal  
picture  
sound  
message  
vision  
reputation  
is only as good  
as your **cable**

**GEPCO**  
INTERNATIONAL, INC.

CABLE, CONNECTORS,  
ASSEMBLIES, PATCHBAYS  
PANELS & ACCESSORIES

1-800-966-0069 www.gepco.com email: gepco@gepco.com

CIRCLE 84 ON FREE INFO CARD



# MPX 500

24-BIT  
DUAL CHANNEL  
PROCESSOR

# POWERFUL STUFF



- 24-bit D/A A/D & Processing
- Simple User Interface
- True Stereo, Dual Channel Effects
- Fully Balanced In/Out via XLR & 1/4"
- SPDIF In/Out with Digital Out Dry
- Up to 5.5 Seconds of Delay
- Programmable MIDI Control
- 240 Presets
- 30 User Registers
- Classic Lexicon Reverb
- Graphic LCD
- Universal Power Supply
- Tap Tempo

[ with the power of 24-bit, true stereo processing and Lexicon's world class reverb... ]

## the only limit is your imagination.



The MPX 500 includes Lexicon's most powerful digital engine ever built, our proprietary LexiChip 3

# lexicon

A Harman International Company

3 Oak Park Bedford, MA 01730-1441 www.lexicon.com ph 781.280.0300 fx 781.280.0490 e-mail info@lexicon.com

CIRCLE 92 ON FREE INFO CARD

# GROUND BREAKER

## Do you do a lot of signal processing during recording?

When I'm constructing a track, I don't bank on doing things later. I try to have a really good mix with a really good sound as near as dammit to the finished sound on everything. That way, when you get to the mixing stage, you don't have to process tons of stuff to get it to sound good. I like to commit and say, "This is the sound I want."

I can't believe how many people listen to things in solo. Engineers do that all the time. They say, "What do you think of this bass drum sound?" My answer, invariably, is "Let's hear it with everything else." That's the only time you can tell how it sounds — when it's in with whatever else it's got to work with.

## In what order do you usually bring faders up?

I always start with the bass and drums. Until the bass and drums sound dynamite from beginning to end, there's no point in putting anything else in because you're only going to wonder what's going on when you start to put your fifteenth track in. You'll think, "Hmm, the snare doesn't sound very

good anymore; it sounded great before I put this other stuff in." It's because you probably haven't taken the snare sounds or individual sounds as far as you could have. I think the bass and drums are crucial; they have to work as a unit.

## Are there any specific steps you take to meld the two together?

I think the biggest mistake a lot of people make is, because they don't decide on what sound they want at the time of recording, they wait until it's too late. And, because they wait 'til it's too late, they may not be able to make up the missing frequencies. If you've got a really good bass and drum sound on tape, you can sit down, push up the faders with no EQ, no echo, nothing at all — and it should immediately sound very good because you've already done the work. However, you can make a decision on an EQ at an early point in the recording that turns out to be incorrect because the other instruments have subsequently filled the same frequency slots.

There's always a slot; when you're doing a mix there are slots that appear where

you can crank something just enough to help it through so it still makes its point but isn't blowing your head off and hasn't gotten lost. It's all about trying to find that subtle point.

To me, a mix is like a cake — it's a question of layers. There's no point in having cherry and strawberry next to each other because they'll become "cherry-berry" — or "strawcherry." What you need is another layer of pastry in between the strawberries and the cherries so you can appreciate them as individual flavors.

## Once you've got the rhythm section sorted out, what comes in next?

If there were a piano involved, the piano would definitely be next, because it fills an enormous spectrum of sound. And then the guitars are going to have to fit around the piano. That can be tricky, because if they're playing in a similar area in the harmonic structure, it can be hard to get them to come through without buggering the piano up, or vice-versa. Sometimes I've recorded a piano in stereo and actually used it in mono on the final mix

▶ continued on page 86

## If you can't stand the Heat... Get out of the studio!

You have read the reviews, listened to them on your favorite CD's, and seen them everywhere you go. Don't you think it's time to get your hands on a **Joemeek**? Nothing has the raw aggressive sound of a Joemeek, and still retain the high end sparkle and detail lost in VCA compressors.

**So, grab hold of a Joemeek if you think you can handle the heat!**

# JOEMEER COMPRESSION

Visit Us Online at [www.joemeek.com](http://www.joemeek.com)



**VC1Q Studio Channel**



**VC6Q British Channel**



**VC3Q Pro Channel**

The "Q" Series by Joemeek is the ultimate in tracking channels anywhere, at any price. Nothing delivers more heat to vocal & guitar tracks!

**We Promise!**

World Radio History



**JM47  
Meekophone**

**TP47 TrakPak**

includes: JM47, VC30, shockmount and case.

# DECONSTRUCTING THE NIGEL OLSSON DRUM SOUND

Longtime Elton John drummer Nigel Olsson is currently collaborating with fellow sidemen Davey Johnstone, Guy Babylon, and Bob Birch on a new album being recorded in the various bandmember's project studios. EQ spoke with Olsson about how he creates his distinctive drum sound.

**EQ: What's the secret of the "Nigel Olsson drum sound"?**

**Nigel Olsson:** The Nigel Olsson drum sound is very low tuning of the drums. I tune as low as the drumheads will go without flapping around. We use close and ambient mics — we love to use big, huge recording rooms so we can get a couple of stereo mics as far away from the drums as possible. That's basically what my sound is all about — that split-second delay you get from the ambient mics, mixed in with close-miking. The bigger the room, the better the sound, and the better I play, actually.

**Are you a Shure SM57 fan on snare drums?**

A '57 is still the way to go. [Laughs.]

**What do you do to get ringing out of the drums?**

When I put the heads on, I'll stand on them to stretch them a little bit, tweak them up tight and then lower them back down. We found in the early days that if you had metal rims, the way I tuned the drums there would be rattles and there would be all sorts of things happening which would drive Gus [Dudgeon] absolutely nuts! Using wood rims in the studio cuts down on all the rattling. Nowadays there's stuff you can get — special washers and all that — that will eliminate the rattle.

**Do you ever tune your drums to the key of the song?**

No, I play with a fixed tuning — just what sounds good for that particular drum.

**When you go into the studio, do you bring lots of different drums with you?**

I usually take the basic drum kit, which is a 22-inch kick drum, a couple of different snares — that's the only thing I ever play around with, usually one thick and one thin, not exactly a piccolo snare, but a thinner one, and maybe a metal one. Cymbals are always basically the same.

**Does your kick drum have the front skin on or off?**

Usually on, but we do have a microphone inside; there's a hole cut in the skin.

**Is the kick drum always close-miked or have you experimented with ambient miking of the kick?**

Gus and I have experimented, but we found that having the mic inside the drum works the best.

**Do you keep the tom under-skins on?**

Normally I keep the bottom skin on the toms and over-mic it. ■



## Not just another microphone... A new world order.

The new **Studio Projects™** Microphones already won the PAR Excellence Award at the 2000 AES Show. Simply put, nothing comes close! Studio Projects™ is a world class microphone design utilizing the best current technology has to offer. Our partner, 797 Audio, takes this technology even further to give you a microphone so good, you simply will not believe your ears, especially at the price! **So look for Studio Projects™ at your local dealer soon.**

**StudioProjects™** 



**C1**  
Single-pattern  
Cardioid  
List \$299

**C3**  
Multi-pattern  
Cardioid, Pad, Filter  
List \$599

**T3**  
Variable-pattern  
Tube  
List \$1099

All models include shockmount and case.

**P M I**  
AUDIO GROUP

**PMI Audio Group**  
23773 Madison St., Torrance, CA 90505 USA  
toll-free 877 563 6335 fax 310 373 4714  
Visit Us Online at [www.pmiaudio.com](http://www.pmiaudio.com)

CIRCLE 50 ON FREE INFO CARD

# GROUND BREAKER

because it's occupying an area that the guitars are in. If I've got the guitars spread and the piano spread as well, sometimes they're fighting each other, so the simplest thing is to make the piano less panned and all of a sudden the guitars are there.

But if I'm having trouble with a mix, I'm probably using too much EQ. What I would do in that case is either take the EQ off and start again, or if you think, "I really like this sound, I want to get this sound through," what you do is ease the EQ back bit by bit and turn the level up. Basically, if you use too much EQ, you're trying to force something through a slot that's too small. Let's face it, you could have the most fabulous sound in the world, but are you going to get that sound to work with the track? Very often it won't, so you compromise. You say, "Okay, maybe I'm pushing it too hard, I'm EQing it too much. What I should be doing instead is backing the EQ off and turning the volume up."

**What kind of tricks have you come up with for getting a lead vocal to sit correctly in a dense backing track?**

Well, that can be tough. The classic

case is that you've got this rocking track and it sounds brilliant and everything is roaring away, and you put the vocal in and all of a sudden the snare seems to have completely lost it. That means that you're going to have to be very cautious about where your vocal level is and then make

**"I LIKE TO GO FOR THE MAXIMUM SOUND FROM THE MINIMUM NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS."**

an adjustment to the snare level.

Maybe you need to compress the vocal or limit it harder. Maybe you need to use a different kind of echo or a different sort of reverb. Or maybe you should dry the thing up completely and take all the effects off and have a listen to that.

I find the quickest way to decide whether

something is loud enough is to run the mix and just turn the signal on and off. If you turn it on and you can hear it, but it's not smack, bang in your eye, it's probably roughly where it should be. If you're running a track where you've got an acoustic guitar and there's all sorts of electrics, you know damn well that you're not going to hear every piece of that acoustic guitar part, and you're not going to hear everything the electrics are doing either — there has to be some compromise. And if it sounds like you've got both sets of guitars too loud, just turn one set off and see what you're left with. Probably if you turn the electrics off you'll suddenly think those acoustics are ridiculously loud, or vice-versa; turn the acoustics off and the electrics are blasting. Actually what it means is, they're all too loud! The best thing to do is to take the bloody fader out and start again. Creep it up until you think that's probably where it should be and then try switching it on and off.

Howard Massey's latest book, *Behind The Glass*, is a collection of interviews with record producers, now available from Backbeat (Miller-Freeman) Books.

## "All The Sound You've Never Heard"



Now with  
4th Generation  
Processing Engine

# BBE®

"The BBE can be a real life saver when dealing with poor quality source material, whether it be in film/video or broadcast production, mastering or tape duplication chains." George Petersen  
MIX MAGAZINE



Tel: 714. 897. 6766 Fax: 714. 896. 0736 Web: [www.bbesound.com](http://www.bbesound.com)  
In Canada Please Contact Sounds Distribution Tel: 416. 299. 0665

CIRCLE 53 ON FREE INFO CARD

# MX-2424 Profile: Rudi Ekstein of Foxfire Recording

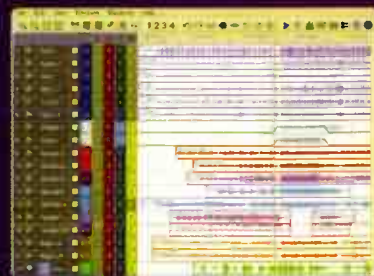


Rudi Ekstein may not be a household name. But his studio, Foxfire Recording, has been thriving for over ten years, with over 40 hours of bookings every week. And the new cornerstone of Foxfire is the TASCAM MX-2424 24-Track 24-Bit Hard Disk Recorder.

When you can have any recording system you want, why pick the MX-2424? "After looking at other hard disk multitracks, I chose the MX-2424 based upon its incredible versatility," says Rudi. "First and foremost, the MX has fantastic sound quality that is comparable to anything I've ever heard. The ability to use 24 channels of analog and digital I/O simultaneously was another big reason for my decision. Plus, the ability to edit from the front panel, to easily set locate points and to use the auto-punch and scrub features have helped make sessions run smoother and quicker."

With audio file format and disk drive compatibility with your favorite DAW systems on Mac® and PC, easy interfacing with popular analog and digital gear and all the advantages of our world-class hard disk engine, it's easy to see why thousands of musicians, project studios and professional facilities like Foxfire have chosen the MX-2424 for their main recording system. For the complete MX-2424 story, see [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com) or visit your TASCAM retailer. You never know...the next MX-2424 profile could be yours.

MX-2424 24-TRACK 24-BIT HARD DISK RECORDER/EDITOR



The new MX View graphic user interface software, available soon for all MX-2424 owners. Includes powerful waveform editing and much more.

TEAC America, Inc., 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640  
323-726-0303 [www.tascam.com](http://www.tascam.com)

*All copyrights are the property of their respective holders*

**TASCAM**  
a whole world of recording

CIRCLE 61 ON FREE INFO CARD

# Find Great Deals ...Online ~~OR~~ On Your Desk.

Mics, Amps,  
Mixers,  
Speakers,  
Keyboards,  
DJ Gear,  
Video, Software  
and More!



Call for the best catalog  
in the business!

**800-356-5844**



**AUDIO • VIDEO • A/V • LIGHTS**  
608-831-7330 • Fax: 608-831-6330  
8001 Terrace Ave. • Middleton, WI 53562



The Xpress order division of Full Compass.  
Call 800-476-9006 from 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. CST weekdays  
and 10 a.m. to 6 p.m. CST weekends!

Check  
[www.fullcompass.com](http://www.fullcompass.com)  
for the latest sales  
and closeouts!

# IN REVIEW W TOC

IN REVIEW TABLE OF CONTENTS



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

AARDVARK AARDSYNC II AND SYNC DA.....	90
ART TUBE MP STUDIO AND D I/O.....	92
CREAMWARE POWERSAMPLER PCI SAMPLER CARD.....	96
THE LOGICAL COMPANY U-MASTER STANDALONE CD DUPLICATOR.....	100
KURZWEIL PC2R SYNTHESIZER MODULE.....	102
YAMAHA DG-STOMP DIGITAL GUITAR PREAMP WITH EFFECTS .....	104

# Aardvark AardSync II and Sync DA

Ultra-stable clock source and a means to distribute it to your gear

Truth in advertising: what a concept. The ads for Aardvark's AardSync II master sync generator simply state that it makes Pro Tools sound better, and that's completely true, but it's also only half the story. Fact of the matter is that adding an AardSync II to your studio will probably make everything digital sound better, especially if you're using a digital console.

If there's one thing that I've learned during the last few years of working with digital audio gear, it's that you can't overestimate the importance of clocking — that is, synchronizing all your gear to a single source. Lack of clocking will, of course, result in pops and clicks in your signal — a complete no-no in anybody's book. But using a less-than-stable clock will also result in compromised audio, though it may not be anything you immediately hear. Until, that is, you hear the same audio played with an ultra-stable ultra-low jitter clock in charge.

Back in 1996, I upgraded my analog console to a Yamaha 02R and quickly discovered that the quality of the audio signal was better when using my Alesis BRC as word clock master instead of the 02R itself; the sound had slightly more definition and a somewhat wider stereo image. Last year, I swapped out the 02R for a Sony DMX-R100 and used its word clock output to synchronize the BRC and all the other digital gear in my rack. There was a distinct improvement in fidelity — the same CDs, DATs, ADATs, and Pro Tools files that I had played previously through my 02R (and through the same monitors) now had new life to them — new clarity and depth — but it was hard to determine whether that was due to the improved second-generation converters in the R100 or its low-jitter clock signal.

But hooking up the AardSync II to my rig — using it as sole master to drive everything in my



## AARDVARK AARDSYNC II AND SYNC DA

**MANUFACTURER:** Aardvark, 202 E. Washington #306, Ann Arbor, MI 48104. Tel: 734-665-8899. Web: [www.aardvark-pro.com](http://www.aardvark-pro.com)

**SUMMARY:** Even in an audio-only studio, if you're using a lot of digital gear — especially if you have a digital console — the AardSync II will almost certainly make everything sound significantly better; it's a must-have if you're doing postproduction work. If you've got a lot of devices with word clock (or Superclock) inputs, the Sync DA allows them to all lock to the same source.

**STRENGTHS:** AardSync II improves audio quality of virtually all digital gear. Easy to use and hook up. Full complement of front-panel indicator lights. AardSync II provides ultra-low jitter. Support for all common pull-up and pull-down rates — can even be factory-programmed to any non-standard rate. AardSync II can act as system master or slave to all standard video sources (blackburst, PAL/SECAM, NTSC color, or b/w). AardSync II provides dual AES/EBU outputs. Sync DA can derive word clock from AES/EBU input and also provides an AES/EBU throughput.

**WEAKNESSES:** Wall-wart power adapters with flimsy cabling.

**PRICE:** AardSync II, \$1,795; Sync DA, \$845.

**EQ FREE LIT. #:** 105

room, including the R100 — immediately took things to a whole new level. CDs I had heard a thousand times (James Taylor's Hourglass, for example, which I rate as one of the finest recordings of all time) revealed new detail I had never heard before, with a significantly broader stereo soundstage and a tightened low end — an audible improvement over sonic quality that





was already extremely good. Ditto for various Pro Tools songs that I had slaved over for hours on end — I began hearing a new dimension to the tracks, actually making it easier for me to equalize them and carve out frequency niches. So to say that adding an AardSync II can actually even improve your mixes is not an understatement. And, although the brief but informative manual states that using a video house sync or blackburst generator input yields the most stable clock of all, I found that doing so (using a Leitch SPG-130N) didn't appreciably improve the audio quality — impressive testimony to the stability of the AardSync II's internal crystal. (Aardvark tells us, "The AardSync is actually far superior to most common video black generators, and it is only when locking to the best, most expensive generators that the AardSync will be improved.")

On its face, the box itself is quite unassuming. A single-space half-rack chassis houses a single rotary knob on the front, which allows you to select the sample rate; options include 44.1 and 48 kHz, plus all standard pull-up and pull-down video rates, as well as an optional factory-programmed non-standard rate between 32 and 50 kHz. In earlier units, double-speed sample rates (88.2 and 96 kHz) were an option, in current units 2x word clock support is standard. There are five LEDs used to indicate the presence of video input and lock if a video generator (such as house sync or a blackburst box) is used as master. The rear panel hosts a BNC video input, dual AES/EBU outputs (on standard XLR jacks), three BNC word clock outputs, and a "256" Digidesign Superclock output (for use with Pro Tools interfaces), also on a BNC connector. Moving an internal jumper allows you to optionally configure the Superclock output to standard word clock, or to configure one of the three word clock outputs to a second Superclock.

That's it, and it's pretty much everything you need, unless you have more than four pieces of digital gear to sync up, in which case you can simply add the Aardvark Sync DA. This little box — also a single-space half-rack — can not only distribute a single word clock input to six

devices (including one or two that require Superclock), it can also derive word clock and Superclock from an incoming AES/EBU signal.

The front panel of the Sync DA actually presents more information than that of the AardSync II, using a series of seven LEDs to show the precise current sample rate. There are dedicated LEDs for the standard rates, with additional "plus" and "minus" LEDs to show pull-ups and pull-downs of 0.1% and 4%. Additional LEDs indicate whether a word clock or AES/EBU input is being used as master.

The rear panel houses BNC word clock and XLR AES/EBU inputs (only one can be used at a time; if both are connected, the Sync DA will default to the AES/EBU input, provided a signal is present), a handy XLR AES/EBU throughput (which mirrors the signal being input), and six BNC outputs. Two of these can be used to carry either standard word clock or Digidesign Superclock signal, while the other four carry word clock only (the factory default setting is for five word clock outputs and one Superclock output). It's worth noting that, due to jitter considerations, Superclock can only be derived from an incoming AES/EBU signal; using a standard word clock input will make this feature inoperative.

#### LOCKED UP

There's really no reason at all — other than budgetary — not to avail yourself of an AardSync II. It will almost certainly make all the digital audio gear in your studio sound better (not to mention immediately making any audio-only room postproduction-capable). The combination of an AardSync II and Sync DA is killer for larger rigs — you can use all the outputs from both devices simultaneously, allowing you to interconnect up to ten devices (including up to four separate Pro Tools interfaces). Can you say "no-brainer"?

Howard Massey heads up On The Right Wavelength, an audio consulting company, as well as Workaday World Productions, a full-featured project studio. His latest book, *Behind The Glass* (Backbeat Books), is a collection of interviews with record producers.



## LEARN the ART of RECORDING.

You can get the practical, real-world skills needed to successfully start your career as a recording engineer or producer. For 29 years, thousands of students from the US and around the world have started their career at the Recording Workshop.

- The Original since 1971
- 2 Month, 300+ hrs Training
- 8 Studio Facility
- Very Affordable Tuition
- Latest Equipment
- On-Campus Housing
- Hands-On Training
- Job / Internship Assistance
- 3-6 Students per Class
- Financial Assistance

Contact us for a Free Brochure

**800-848-9900**

[www.recordingworkshop.com](http://www.recordingworkshop.com)



**RECORDING WORKSHOP**

Outside USA: 740-663-2544

Fax Machine: 740-663-2427

email: [info@recordingworkshop.com](mailto:info@recordingworkshop.com)

455-Q Massieville Road

Chillicothe OH 45601

® Ohio State Board of Proprietary School Registration #80-07-0696T

CIRCLE 40 ON FREE INFO CARD



**FREE Guide Saves You Time & Money!**

No matter where you record your project, you need this FREE 36-page booklet before leaving the studio.

Contact Us Today:

**1-800-468-9353**

[www.discmakers.com](http://www.discmakers.com)

[info@discmakers.com](mailto:info@discmakers.com)

**DISC MAKERS**

CIRCLE 11 ON FREE INFO CARD

# ART Tube MP Studio and DI/O

ART warms your inputs up with tubes

Tubes are all the rage these days as engineers seek big, warm, dynamic recordings. To that end, tubes are common in amplifiers, compressor/limiters, mics, as well as in mic preamps — witness the Tube MP Studio that's on review here — but ART has definitely put a new twist on things by including a variable tube stage in the other box we're looking at, the DI/O analog-to-digital converter.

## TUBE MP STUDIO

The Tube MP Studio is a single channel, tube-based microphone preamplifier/direct box/limiter in a box that's only slightly larger than the average direct box. At first glance you'll notice an analog VU meter that measures the output level and amount of gain reduction. The green power LED serves double duty, turning red when clipping occurs or when the limiter is triggered. Also featured on the Tube MP Studio are switches for 48-volt phantom power and phase reverse. The Tube MP Studio handles line input signals up to +22 dBu and provides up to 60 dB of gain.

I first used the Tube MP Studio with an Audio-Technica AT4047 microphone while recording a female vocalist. I let the tube warm up, then plugged in the microphone. I quickly got a good level and started recording. I found that setting levels was particularly easy with the analog VU meter and clip LED. The metering was superior to what you get on any of the entry-level mixing consoles I've seen, and frankly better than I would expect to find at this price point. For the sake of comparison I recorded the same vocalist with the same microphone using the mic preamps in a Mackie console. I preferred the track recorded with the Tube MP Studio as I

found it warmer and more musical than the Mackie. The Tube MP Studio seemed to smooth out some harshness in the upper midrange frequencies.

I next recorded a male vocalist with the AT4047 through both the Tube MP Studio and the Mackie. I also preferred the Tube MP Studio in this application; the most prominent difference was in



## ART TUBE MP STUDIO & DI/O

**MANUFACTURER:** Applied Research and Technology, 215 Tremont St., Rochester, NY 14608. Tel: 716-436-2720. Web: [www.artproaudio.com](http://www.artproaudio.com).

### TUBE MP STUDIO

**SUMMARY:** Affordable tube microphone preamp with built-in limiter

**STRENGTHS:** Good sound quality. Can act as instrument DI. Analog VU-style metering. Flexible I/O. Balanced and unbalanced outputs. Affordable.

**WEAKNESSES:** Wall-wart power supply. Limiter isn't subtle. VU meter switches automatically to measure gain reduction when OPL is active.

**PRICE:** \$159

### DI/O

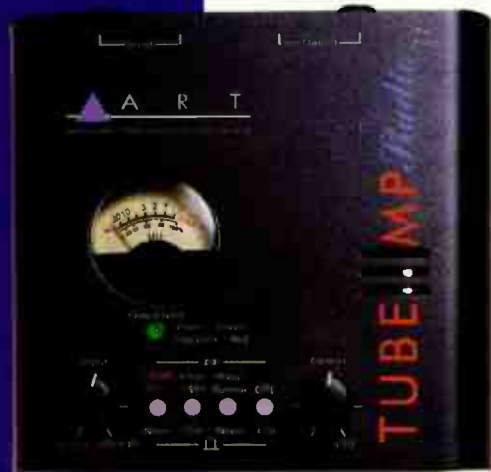
**SUMMARY:** An A/D/A converter with tubes? Don't knock it until you've tried it — it works!

**STRENGTHS:** Flexible. Supports all standard sample rates. Tube circuitry can be bypassed or dialed in as required. Very good sound quality. Easy to use. Inexpensive.

**WEAKNESSES:** No balanced inputs or outputs. Minimal metering.

**PRICE:** \$249

**EQ FREE LIT. #:** 106



bass frequencies. I repeated this on acoustic guitar and some miscellaneous percussion instruments, and I preferred the Mackie preamps. Yet the Tube MP Studio was preferable when miking an electric guitar amp and on brass instruments. There weren't any applications where it was totally inappropriate, but as expected, I liked it better on some signals than on others.

Throughout my tests, I experimented with the built-in limiter and have to say I didn't like it. When it was triggered the sound was abruptly affected, and in an unmusical way. Also of note is that when the limiter is triggered, the VU meter automatically switches to measure gain reduction applied by the limiter. I found this annoying and would prefer to be able to manually choose what the meters are reading.

# EVERYTHING FOR THE RECORDING PROFESSIONAL

## NEW GEAR



*We stock thousands of pro audio products from hundreds of manufacturers. From a single microphone to a turnkey studio system, you'll find it all at [www.proaudiodesign.com](http://www.proaudiodesign.com). Or if you need advice, our staff of experienced audio professionals are ready to take your call.*

## USED & VINTAGE



*We always carry a large inventory of desirable used and vintage gear and are experts at locating hard-to-find equipment. And because we refurbish everything in our own workshops, all items are sold with a warranty.*

## SYSTEMS INTEGRATION



*We have successfully designed and installed many studios, large and small, providing a full service including room design, equipment supply, custom monitoring and wiring. Call Professional Audio Design to discuss your project.*

## PRE-OWNED CONSOLES



*With exclusive factory authorization from SSL, our workshops are world renowned for preparing pre-owned large format consoles for resale. Sales include optional installation by our own technicians. Call today for a current list of SSL, Neve, Trident, etc.*

**Find it all at Professional Audio Design**  
Visit our new website: [www.proaudiodesign.com](http://www.proaudiodesign.com)

Professional Audio Design, 357 Liberty Street, Rockland, MA 02370  
Phone: (781) 982 2600 Fax: (781) 982 2610 Email: [info@proaudiodesign.com](mailto:info@proaudiodesign.com)

World Radio History

**Professional  
Audio  
Design  
Inc.**



CIRCLE 45 ON FREE INFO CARD

I also used the Tube MP Studio as a direct box on bass guitar, electric guitar, and the transducer on my Guild acoustic guitar. I found it to be an excellent direct box, particularly when recording direct to digital.

The Tube MP Studio is a very good direct box for electric bass guitar and acoustic guitar, offering a nice warm sound that will work well in many applications. As a microphone preamp, it sounds good and offers a different coloration than the preamps in many consoles. The limiter isn't very useful in combination with the microphone preamp but it works fine when the Tube MP Studio is used as a direct box.

### DI/O

The DI/O is a two-channel, 24-bit A/D converter with adjustable tube warmth combined with a two-channel 24-bit D/A converter. The unit internally offers 44.1, 48, 88.2, and 96 kHz sampling rates or it will synchronize to any external sample rate from 22 kHz to 100 kHz. The DI/O has S/PDIF digital I/O and front-panel LED's to note input level and sample rate. Also on the front panel are two rotary knobs, one for setting the input gain and the other

for dialing in the amount of tube "warmth" desired. The input gain ranges from 0 dB (at this setting the DI/O can handle input signals up to +20dBu) to 20 dB of gain. The Tube Warmth knob ranges from Clean, with virtually no tube effect, to Warm, where the tube effect is fairly pronounced. The back of the box has four unbalanced 1/4-inch connectors for the two analog inputs and outputs, a pair of RCA connectors for the S/PDIF digital input and output, and a connector for the external wall-wart power supply.

I connected the DI/O to the S/PDIF I/O on my 16-bit Digidesign 888I/O interface and compared both the A/D and D/A converters. The sonic difference between the two units was negligible much of the time, but occasionally I felt the DI/O was better. The same comparison with a Panasonic SV3700 DAT machine showed the DI/O to be significantly better. The DI/O's sound was more "alive," and offered better definition.

To test the Tube Warmth section of the DI/O, I plugged my Kurzweil K2500S into the analog inputs and began called up sounds. I experimented with various Tube Warmth settings on the different patches



and found the ability to dial in the intensity of the effect was very cool. The tube made a significant improvement on many sounds, especially synth leads and bass patches. When listening to CDs through the DI/O, the effect I preferred was more subtle, adding a little warmth and depth to the sound without noticeable coloration or distortion.

Initially I had some reservations about the DI/O; what do I need with an A/D-D/A converter with a tube in it? But I ended up impressed with the box. The converters are solid and offer a significant upgrade to those found in soundcards, DAT machines, and older gear. DI/O has many applications from improving the quality of digital recordings to warming/fattening up synth sounds. Now that I've had it in my rig for a while, I don't want to let it go! ■

# For the Very Best in Pro Tools Mixing, Production, Recording and Tape Transfers...

4 PLATINUM &  
5 GOLD RECORDS



Call this man... Doc Wiley 305 604 9210

## DIGINOTE

"World's Best Pro Tools Studio" EQ Mag Oct'99

[www.diginote-miami.com](http://www.diginote-miami.com)

CIRCLE 73 ON FREE INFO CARD

EQ | MARCH 2001



# Take Control of Your Room!

## London-14 Studio



Face it. Most project studios and post-production rooms are built in typical rectangular rooms. You spend thousands of dollars on gear only to battle standing waves, flutter echo, and all the hash that makes it difficult to get a good mix. Battle no more.

Introducing Primacoustic. A new concept in broadband acoustical treatment that is easy to install, affordable, and has the look and performance of an architecturally designed studio.

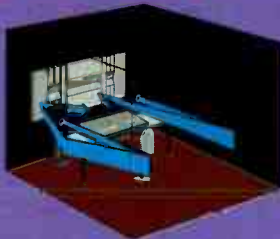
Primacoustic is based on a modular concept whereby precision-cut acoustical absorbers are combined to resolve the four main problems common to all square rooms: The Europa Flutter Wall controls front to back flutter and works with the Scandia Scatter Blocks to reduce standing waves. The Orientique Washboards reduce side wash and powerful primary reflections. The Australis Bass Trap is a corner wedge that tightens up bass and brings balance back into your room.

## Calling London for Under \$600\*

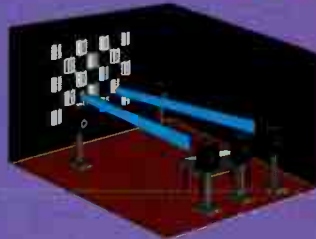
The London-14 is one of the more than dozen studio packages available. London combines all four acoustical systems into one affordable package (London Studios start at \$450\*.) Other packages include the New York Voice Over Booths, Rio Video Suites and Montreal Studios. With complete rooms starting at \$200\* - no other acoustical treatment is as affordable or so effective! We even include the glue.

For more information call Primacoustic and ask for a brochure, visit our web site, or go to your local pro audio shop.

CIRCLE 85 ON FREE INFO CARD



● **Europa Flutter Wall**  
Reduces front to back echo, standing waves and monitor fold back. Over 28 creative patterns to choose from. Prices start at \$150\*.



● **Scandia Scatter Blocks**  
Affordable alternative to diffusion. Keeps room live and reduces standing waves. Over 12 creative patterns to choose from. Prices start at \$100\*.



● **Orientique Washboard**  
Absorbs primary reflections and side-to-side flutter. Six creative patterns to choose from. Prices start at \$80\*.



● **Australis Bass Trap**  
Effective down to 45Hz, tightens up bass and reduces smear. Can be used in corners or on walls. Priced at \$100\* each.

\*Suggested US retail price.

# CreamWare PowerSampler PCI Sampler Card

Computer-based "sampler on a card"

Under the hood, samplers are basically computers. So, not surprisingly, programs designed to put a sampler into your computer have existed since the Commodore-64. This approach offers a large screen monitor, expandable RAM, mouse and keyboard interface, hard disk storage, and the like. However, a virtual sampler can tax a computer's resources, leading to problems such as latency and dropouts — especially when also trying to use power-hungry apps such as Cubase, Logic Audio, etc.

CreamWare's PowerSampler takes an end run around hardware issues by putting a sampler's hardware core — three Analog Devices SHARC DSP chips — on a Mac/PC-compatible PCI card. This minimizes CPU loading, and gives very low latency when used with low-latency drivers. However, as all samples are loaded into the computer's RAM, power users will definitely want 256 MB or more.

The PowerSampler package includes the card, two DIN to MIDI adapters, CD-ROM with drivers and STS-3000 sampler software, printed quick start manual, and a readable, well-organized main manual in PDF format. Those familiar with Akai samplers will feel right at home with the interface, as well as the ability to import S1000 and S3000 programs (the STS-3000 also imports Sound Fonts).

## INSTALLATION

I couldn't get the application to work properly until software rev 2.04A, apparently because the driver didn't like PowerSampler co-existing with certain other sound cards. The latest rev fixed the



## CREAMWARE POWERSAMPLER

**MANUFACTURER:** CreamWare Audio Solutions, 6879 Russel Ave., Burnaby, B.C., V5J 4R8, Canada. Web: [www.creamware.com](http://www.creamware.com).

**SUMMARY:** Put a cost-effective sampler in your computer, without loading down the CPU

**STRENGTHS:** Places virtually no load on the host CPU. Supports 24/96 as well as other standard sample rates. Familiar, Akai-like architecture. Very low latency. Easy sampling. Integrates well with programs such as Cubase. Analog and S/PDIF I/O.

**WEAKNESSES:** Can't stream large samples from hard drive. 32 voices max (64 with second card). Sample editor limited to forward looping. Accepts only one user-specifiable MIDI controller.

**SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS:** **WINDOWS:** Pentium II 300 MHz, 64 MB RAM, 8 MB AGP graphics card (PCI acceptable). Windows 95/98. **MAC:** G3 300 MHz, 128 MB RAM, 8 MB AGP graphics card (PCI acceptable). OS 8.6 or higher.

**TEST CONDITIONS:** Q Performance Systems computer with 850 MHz overclocked Celeron A, 256 MB RAM, and W98SE.

**COPY PROTECTION:** Serial number entry

**PRICE:** \$598

**EQ FREE LIT. #:** 107



FIGURE 1: The main PowerSampler windows.

problem. The printed manual installation section is marred by several small discrepancies, such as instructing you to click on "Continue" when the dialog box says "Next," and, more seriously, telling you to install the PowerSampler driver when you actually want the CreamWare DSP Board driver. I just went with the defaults regardless of what the manual said, and everything worked fine.

Where the manual excels is at providing detailed information on PC optimization, using PowerSampler with various programs, troubleshooting, and system tweaks for certain graphics cards. This is a welcome change from the usual "In case of difficulty, consult the manuals for your other products and don't bother us."

PowerSampler can load upon boot-up, so that its card can serve as your system's sound card.



**Time to think inside the box.**

*Todd Studios/Signet Sound, Los Angeles, CA*



Studio Monitor  
Technology  
Model 1036A

Did you realize that Genelec offers more monitoring solutions for your multi-channel surround needs than any other professional loudspeaker company in the world? It's good to have a lot of choices: four different main soffit-mounted systems, three tri-amp systems, four bi-amps, and three subwoofers. All fourteen feature line level crossovers, room response controls, direct-coupled amplifiers and protection circuitry. All come with more than 20 years of active monitoring expertise and the intrinsic quality that will make you feel confident about your work again. Perhaps even passionate.

When L.A.'s busy *Todd Studios/Signet Sound* recently upgraded their main control room, they selected Genelec monitors to satisfy a prestigious

roster of critical music scoring and audio post-production clientele. For main monitors, they chose an L-C-R array of our **1034B's** – renowned for their healthy dose of dynamic headroom, sonic accuracy, precise and stable imaging as well as space-conscious design. For critical nearfield stereo monitoring, **Model 1031A's** sit close-by on the console. Each active system is a superlative audio solution designed and manufactured by a professional monitor company with more real-world, multi-channel surround expertise than anyone else.

Audition a Genelec 5.1 system. Listen to your ears – and your peers. Because if you're making sound decisions for your facility, it's as good a time as any to think about what comes *inside* the box you buy, not just what's outside of it.

**GENELEC®**  
ACTIVE MONITORING

The Whole Truth and Nothing But The Truth™

Genelec Inc., 7 Tech Circle, Natick, MA 01760 508/652-0900 Fax: 508/652-0909 [www.genelec.com](http://www.genelec.com)  
Genelec OY, Olvitie 5 FIN-74100 Ilmalmi, Finland +358 17-83881 Fax: +358 17-812267

CIRCLE 64 ON FREE INFO CARD

PUT YOUR HEAD WHERE  
YOUR HEART IS...



## Come to New York City

the center of the  
recording industry.  
Learn recording  
engineering at the

## INSTITUTE OF AUDIO RESEARCH

Our 6 month  
Recording Engineering  
and Production Program  
includes:

Multitrack Recording,  
Mixdown Techniques,  
MIDI, Digital Audio  
& more. + a diploma  
from a world  
renowned school.

Call 800-544-2501

212-777-8550  
(NY, CT & NJ)

Your focus is music,  
our focus is you.

[www.audioschool.com](http://www.audioschool.com)



INSTITUTE OF AUDIO  
RESEARCH

64 University Place  
New York, NY 10003

CIRCLE 21 ON FREE INFO CARD

## PROGRAM PARAMETERS

STS-3000 uses the standard Matrix Modulation approach to editing, where modulation inputs have drop-down menus for selecting modulation outputs. There are typically three modulation inputs per editable parameter, each with a variable value. Modulation options, some of which affect the entire program and some of which can control individual key groups, include:

- Mod wheel
- Instantaneous mod wheel value (i.e., the value when the note is played; sweeping does not change the value)
- Pitch bend
- Instantaneous pitch wheel value
- External MIDI controller (only one allowed)
- Instantaneous external MIDI controller value
- Pressure
- Velocity
- Note number
- LFO 1
- LFO 2
- ADSR envelope
- 4-stage rate/level envelope

Freely modulatable parameters include:

- Program Level
- Program Pan
- Lowpass resonant filter frequency
- LFO depth, speed, delay
- Oscillator Pitch

Some other parameters have fixed modulation assignments (e.g., some envelope stage rates can be tied to velocity).

Opening the program brings up a master toolbar (Figure 1), from where you select the main program windows. Creating multis is easy: drag Akai-compatible programs from the File window into the Multi window. On the sample level, the program also recognizes AIFF and WAV files.

The interface has a clean, no-nonsense look. There are some unconventional aspects, such as only being able to minimize the Toolbar and main program window, and the inclusion of "on top" buttons so you can make sure a particular window is always on top. Sometimes window management is a bit awkward — when you

want to get at parameters, you need to shuffle various windows around — but no more so than, for example, typical sequencers. I guess it's finally time for a dual-screen monitor setup (which PowerSampler reportedly supports, although I couldn't test this with my system).

PowerSampler is compatible with ASIO, EASI, DirectSound, WAVE, tripleDAT, and GigaSampler (for using the card with GigaSampler), although enabling the drivers for more advanced protocols reduces polyphony by a few voices. PowerSampler can act as either a word clock master or slave; you can also increase latency if your system is choking, or decrease it if you're not using a lot of voices. My system was able to achieve latencies in the 3-4 ms range — excellent.

## INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

- Unbalanced 1/4-inch stereo phone jack in
- Unbalanced 1/4-inch stereo phone jack out
- S/PDIF I/O on stereo mini-jack
- MIDI in (DIN connector, adapter included)
- MIDI out (DIN connector, adapter included; not used by the STS-3000, but available for access by other programs)
- S/TDM Scope bus connector
- S-Link connector for CreamWare 8-in/8-out breakout box

The A/D converter is 24/96, with a spec'ed dynamic range of 98 dB. The D/A is 128X oversampling, with a claimed dynamic range of 105 dB

## THE MIXER

Part of PowerSampler is a 24-channel software mixer. It routes all audio to and from the sampler (stereo outs and/or the six individual outs available to zones and programs), but also works independently of the sampler, should you need to connect audio inputs and outputs to, for example, an ASIO-compatible program. Each channel has two aux sends, one for an integrated chorus and one for stereo delay (with cross-feedback and damping). The mixer does not accept plug-ins, but you can route the PowerSampler to a program such as Cubase or Logic, and use plug-ins

► continued on page 133



# HOT CD-R COOL PRICE

**BurnIT**  
CD-R830 COMPACT DISC RECORDER



**NEW**

Welcome to the new CDR830 BurnIT™, a studio quality HHB CD recorder for a lot less money than you might think. When it comes to sound quality, there are no short cuts, no gimmicks. The BurnIT uses precision 24-bit A-D converters, 24-bit Delta-Sigma D-A converters and an advanced laser assembly to deliver recordings of unrivalled accuracy.

## ALSO AVAILABLE



### HHB CDR850

Need more connectivity? The HHB CDR850 adds balanced XLR analogue inputs and outputs, an AES/EBU digital input and much more.

### HHB CDR850 PLUS

And then some? For 'all digital' studios, the HHB CDR850 PLUS is equipped with a Word Clock input and balanced digital output.

It's easy to make copies from CD, DAT and MiniDisc via the SCMS-free digital inputs, and the BurnIT records on standard CD-R and CD-RW media. You can even name your discs, tracks and artists with the BurnIT's CD Text facility. OK, so it's a hot CD-R.

But just how cool is the BurnIT's price? Find out by calling an HHB dealer today and prepare yourself for a pleasant surprise.

HHB Communications USA Inc · 1410 Centinela Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90025-2501, USA  
Tel: 310 319 1111 · Fax: 310 319 1311 · E-Mail: sales@hhbusa.com  
HHB Communications Canada Ltd · 260 King Street East, Toronto, Ontario M5A 4L5, Canada  
Tel: 416 867 9000 · Fax: 416 867 1080 · E-Mail: sales@hhbcanada.com  
HHB Communications Ltd · 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6OU  
Tel: +44 20 8962 5000 · Fax: +44 20 8962 5050 · E-Mail: sales@hhb.co.uk  
SK Audio · R. Barão de Jaguara 1481, cj 142, Centro Campinas, SP, CEP 13015-910 Brazil  
Tel: 011 55 19 236 8997 · Fax: 011 55 19 236 0450 · E-Mail: skaudio@uol.com.br  
Pro Audio Digital · Rousseau 26, Col. Nueva Anzures, C.P. 11590, Mexico D.F.  
Tel: 525 531 58 59 · Fax: 525 203 00 18 · E-Mail: proaudio@impsat.com.mx

[www.hhbusa.com](http://www.hhbusa.com)



# The Logical Company U-Master Standalone CD Duplicator

CD duplication  
made easy

Logical has addressed the demand for a flexible standalone duplicator with the release of its U-Master (short for Universal Mastering System) system. U-Master is a self-contained unit, but you can also connect it to your computer through a standard SCSI connection.

Available in configurations housing four to sixty-four drives, U-Master can grow with your needs. The unit supports drives from Plextor and Yamaha, with Teac compatibility just over the horizon. I recently had an opportunity to test a U-Master eight-drawer Plextor 12/4/32 (12x CD-Recordable, 4x CD-Rewritable, and 32x CD read). The U-Master is a hard drive-based system, shipping with a 20 gigabyte internal drive.

The U-Master automatically detects the type of media in use and adjusts the laser power to achieve the highest quality duplicates possible. Menu options are viewed on a four-row display, navigated with select, escape, start, stop, and up/down buttons. A complete and understandable manual, in addition to a handy quick reference card, helps you quickly become familiar with functions.

Updating the U-Master's software couldn't be easier. Simply download the latest revision (currently version 1.2). Burn the upgrade to CD, follow a few quick setup menu options, and insert the CD into the source drawer. Thirty seconds later the new software will be up and running. Even with rebooting the system, the whole process still takes less than a minute.

So what do these one-minute software spruce ups translate to? For starters, version 1.2 has a shadowing feature that catches a "data verified" copy of your Red Book CDs on the internal hard drive. Once the copy is stored, it can then be used as the master for burning CDs. Also in version 1.2 is the archive and restore function. This allows a user to burn a check-sum digital copy of a hard disk file onto a CD for archival purposes. What better way to save your masters or create reference copies? Another handy feature is the HD Odometer, which keeps track of the number of CD copies burned from a particular partition on the hard drive.

During my trial of the U-Master system, I performed duplication tests on a variety of different media.



## LOGICAL CO. U-MASTER

**MANUFACTURER:** The Logical Company, 75 Gateway Blvd., Cottage Grove, OR 97424. Tel: 541-942-3610. Web: [www.u-master.com](http://www.u-master.com).

**SUMMARY:** Expandable standalone or computer-based CD duplicator.

**STRENGTHS:** Numerous CD images can exist on hard drive simultaneously. Compatible with multiple manufacturer's drives. Regularly updated software available on the web.

**WEAKNESSES:** Display window somewhat difficult to read. A bit noisy. Expensive.

**PRICE:** \$5,995

**EQ FREE LIT. #:** 108

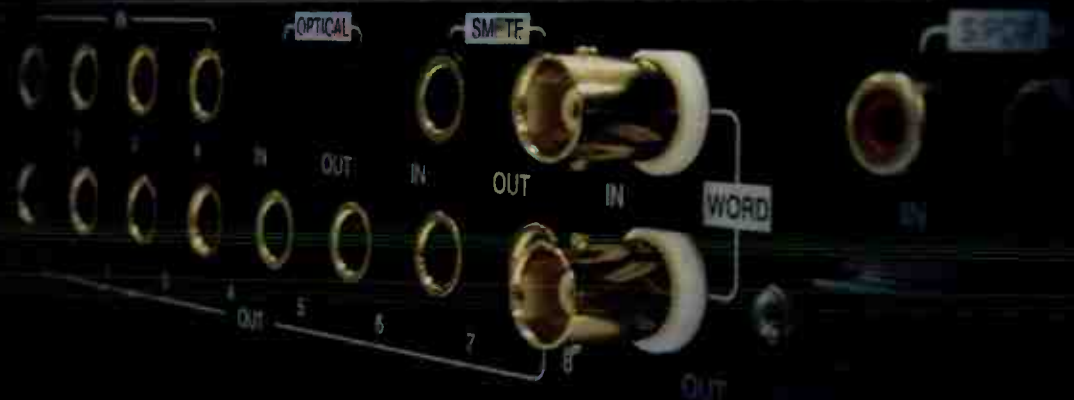
I copied audio from a standard music CD to Fuji CD-R, Memorex CD-R, TDK CD-R, and TDK-CD-RW (even though CD-RW media isn't officially supported by U-Master). Next I copied a computer program to one of the unit's internal hard drive partitions. From here I burned the program to Memorex and TDK CD-Rs. (You can also copy data from CD to CD.) Finally I duplicated a data CD (archived JPEG images to be exact). In this case, the destination CD was a Mitsui CD-R. In all cases, the finished product was fine.

You can extract specific music tracks from various CDs to create a "playlist" on the U-Master hard drive. The playlist can then be duplicated by using the "Copy HD to CD" command. This function is useful for archiving and creating custom mixed music CDs. I found it slightly annoying that you can't copy individual tracks directly to CD without first going to the U-Master's hard drive. It would be convenient if the unit had the ability to extract tracks from a source CD and burn them straight to destination CDs.

Complaints? There are few: I'd like to see a larger, more readable display window, and I wish the system operated more quietly. But when it comes to functionality, Logical has presented us with a real winner. U-Master is a system that can grow with your needs, and Logical has shown they're committed to supporting the system with regular software updates. This product should be a welcome addition to any studio or small mastering house. ■



# ALTER YOUR EGO.



Our WaMi Rack 24 is a machine of many faces. Interfaces, that is. Where else can you find a box that acts as a professional audio interface, a MIDI interface, a SMPTE interface, and a Word Clock Sync? Not to mention the fact that it has preamps on all four balanced inputs - all at a cost that won't break your bank account? So go ahead. Alter your ego. Then alter your creativity.

• **WaMi Rack 24:** 120dB Dynamic Range, 24-bit converters, 4 In/8 Analog Out (Balanced), 64 Channels of MIDI In/4 Out, SMPTE interface, WordClock Sync, S/PDIF In/Out, 4 Mic Preamps, Total Solution E-WDM Driver Support (ASIO, MME, DirectX).



• **The E-WDM driver.**

New available for the WaMi Rack 24 is the total-driver solution, the E-WDM (Enhanced-WDM). EGO-SYS has developed a revolutionary driver that succeed in achieving digital audio for Windows 2000/2001 in multichannel mode with low-latency.

- \* Can be used under Windows, 98SE, ME, 2000, as well as 2001 (Windows XP).
- \* Supports digital audio drivers such as ASIO, DirectX, and MME.
- \* Multi-client
- \* Multistreaming



[www.egosys.net](http://www.egosys.net)  
[webmaster@egosys.net](mailto:webmaster@egosys.net)

\* Compatible with:



• **The GIGAStation.**

Turn your pc into an 8 channel-out sampler using Gigasamples. GIGAStation is designed specifically for Nemesisys products, providing a practical and cost-effective alternative to the limits of a hardware sampler.

- \* 20-bit DA Converters
- \* 8 Channel Output - 4 Stereo Analog Outputs
- \* S/PDIF & Coaxial Digital Outputs
- \* Supports DDF
- \* Onboard Analog CD Input



THINKWARE  
[www.thinkware.com](http://www.thinkware.com)  
 Sales Inquiry: 1-800-799-4111 (USA & Mexico)  
 1-908-338-4331 (Canada)

Developer & Manufacturer of Parallel Compression  
 Tracer Technologies, Inc.  
 10000 W. 10th Ave. Suite 100  
 Denver, CO 80202  
 Tel: 303-440-4400 Fax: 303-440-4401  
 E-Mail: [tracer@tracer.com](mailto:tracer@tracer.com)

**EGO-SYS**  
 10000 W. 10th Ave. Suite 100  
 Denver, CO 80202  
 Tel: 303-440-4400 Fax: 303-440-4401  
 E-Mail: [info@egosys.net](mailto:info@egosys.net)

CIRCLE 18 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

# Kurzweil PC2R Synthesizer Module

Kurzweil's latest offers great sounds in an easy-to-use package

For those looking for an easy-to-use, "plug-and-play" synth module, Kurzweil's latest offering, the PC2R, offers a load of good factory sounds consisting of pianos, organs, brass, strings, voices, basses, drum kits, and much more.

The PC2R is organized into six modes. There are three main performance modes: Internal Voices Mode, KB3 Mode, and MIDI Setups Mode. Each of the performance modes has its own editor, where you can make changes to individual programs and setups. There's also an (FX) Effects edit mode, MIDI Receive Mode, and Global Mode.

The PC2R uses an external power supply; I would have preferred an internal power supply. There are balanced 1/4-inch audio outputs on the rear panel as well as a headphone jack located on the front panel. Plugging into the headphone jack doesn't mute the other audio outputs.

As a bonus, the PC2R has a S/DPDIF coaxial digital output with up to 24-bit word length for interfacing with digital recorders and mixers.

One of the main features of the PC2R is that it includes Kurzweil's proprietary KB3 organ modeling mode, which provides realistic organ sounds. Instead of using sample playback, KB3 programs use oscillators to emulate the tonewheels of the classic Hammond B-3 organ. The oscillators run constantly while the program is in use; this eats up 44 of the PC2R's 64 available voices of polyphony. (Polyphony can be expanded to 128 voices with an optional card; the unit also has waveform expansion slots.)

The KB3 programs have nine adjustable drawbar settings with harmonic wavelengths ranging from 1-16 feet. You can change the drawbar settings using the drawbar control knobs and the drawbar toggle button. When the drawbar toggle is green, the knobs labeled A-D represent drawbars 1-4, which correspond to the four longest (lowest pitched) harmonics. When the drawbar toggle is amber, knobs A-D represent drawbars 5-8, or the higher-pitched harmonics. When the drawbar toggle is red, knob A represents the highest-pitched harmonic, and knobs B-D control other KB3 parameters.

Aside from the KB3 programs, there are some very usable programs in the Internal Voices, some



## KURZWEIL PC2R

**MANUFACTURER:** Kurzweil Music Systems, 9501 Lakewood Dr., SW, Suite D, Lakewood, WA 98422. Tel: 253-589-3200.

Web: [www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com](http://www.kurzweilmusicsystems.com)

**SUMMARY:** A great-sounding, flexible synth module suitable for stage use or for studio production.

**STRENGTHS:** Variety of good-sounding, usable factory presets. KB3 organ mode. Digital output. Expandable.

**WEAKNESSES:** External power supply. Digital out is 48 kHz only.

**PRICE:** \$1,295

**EQ FREE LIT. #:** 109

drawn from Kurzweil's K2000/2500/2600 family of instruments. The piano sound that I found to be most realistic, "Nice Touch Grand," uses triple-strike stereo samples. I also enjoyed "Tack Piano" in Bank 0.

In the brass realm, my favorite would be "Williams Brass," and in strings, "Lyrical Strings" and "Phantom Strings" did the trick for me. The vocal patches impressed me, from the doowop of "Doo Stacc. Doop" and "Scatman" to the chant-like "Cathedral Vox."

Among other favorite sounds were "Slo Wood Flute," which had a realistic "chiff"; "Vocalicious," a breathy vocal-type sound; "Give Me the Finger," a phat bass preset; and "U Say Tomita" is a responsive analog synth sound. Suffice it to say that the PC2R contains a wide variety of great factory sounds, many of them very playable and inspiring.

In the final analysis, for anyone looking for a synth module that's easy to navigate and program, and that comes out of the box with realistic, playable collection of sounds, the PC2R is definitely worth checking out. ■



1-800-458-4076

## FREE CATALOG!



- Lowest Price Guarantee
- Easy Pay Program
- Same Day Shipping
- 45 Day Money Back Guarantee
- Free Extended Warranty on Many Products



**OPEN 24/7**

# American Musical Supply

## Great gear. Lowest prices. Guaranteed.

Visit our web site!  
www.americanmusical.com

Get our free catalog!  
1-800-458-4076

**Specials**

<b>Yamaha AES500</b>	<b>Roland G-1000</b>
From the swimming-pool shaped pliguard to its provocative curves, the 600 series new heights of retro-tuned cool.	The G-1000 Manager Woodstar is the flagship model of Roland's G-Series of intelligent analog keyboards.
Available Colors: <b>White</b> <b>Black</b>	
List Price: <b>\$599.95</b>	List Price: <b>\$2995.00</b>
AMS Every Day Price: <b>\$449.97</b>	AMS Every Day Price: <b>\$2299.00</b>
	Special Sale Price: <b>\$1249.95</b>
	<b>5 easy payments of \$249.99!</b>

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Interests:

<input type="checkbox"/> Guitar	<input type="checkbox"/> Bass
<input type="checkbox"/> Drums	<input type="checkbox"/> Keyboards
<input type="checkbox"/> DJ	<input type="checkbox"/> Stage (PA/lights)
<input type="checkbox"/> Studio (Recording)	

EQ-03-01

Mail completed coupon to:  
American Musical Supply • P.O. Box 152 • Spicer, MN 56288

# Yamaha DG-Stomp Digital Guitar Preamp with Effects

Authentic amplifier tones in a stompbox-style direct-recording package

Yamaha's DG-80 amp (reviewed in the June 1999 issue) delivered great tone, although it never really got a lot of hype. Now they've taken the guts of the sound, and shrunk it into a compact floor box — with excellent results.

"Always available" effects include compression, reverb, and speaker simulator. You can also choose a modulation group effect (chorus, flanger, phaser, rotary speaker, or tremolo) and either straight delay or "tape echo." Effects controls appear to be minimal, but if you hold down the button for one of the mod effects, its two controls adjust two additional parameters — smart.

Eight parameters can be MIDI-controlled, and the optional expression pedal can tie to one of the parameters controlled by front-panel knobs. When used for volume, the pedal can be pre-preamp, post-preamp, or post-reverb. These parameters can be unique to each patch, or the external controllers can be set globally. While the MIDI implementation doesn't allow you to control all parameters simultaneously via MIDI, you don't really need to, as every parameter can be accessed via a knob. This is a solid, well-built box. It's all-metal, and heavy enough so it won't slide around when you tap on the four footswitches. The footswitch apron angles up to a plane even with the top of the knobs, making it almost impossible for missteps to do any knob damage. The most accessed knobs are relatively large, well-spaced, retro-style pointer knobs. Seven effects parameter knobs and the master output, which you would presumably use less often, are smaller and placed more closely together.

A three-digit LED display shows group, bank, and patch number, as selected by two up/down buttons. There are also fifteen very clever LED/switches



## YAMAHA DG-STOMP

**MANUFACTURER:** Yamaha Corporation Of America, P.O. Box 6600, Buena Park, CA, 90622. Tel: 714-522-9011. Web: [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com).

**SUMMARY:** Excellent tone, compact package, sturdy construction — it took a while for Yamaha to produce their answer to the Pod, but the wait was worth it.

**STRENGTHS:** Fine, rich tonal quality with good-sounding effects. Easy to use. Digital output. All-metal, sturdy case. Versatile MIDI and expression pedal implementation.

**WEAKNESSES:** Goofy patch numbering scheme. Digital out at 48 kHz only. Limited number of amp models.

**PRICE:** \$499

**EQ FREE LIT #:** 110

whose LEDs give feedback on effects selection; but press on them, and you can initiate effects. Four footswitch LEDs round out the top panel.

The rear panel has several 1/4-inch phone jacks: input (with hi/lo level switch), stereo outs (use just one for mono), headphones, expression pedal, and RCA/coaxial S/PDIF digital out.

We're here because EQ readers want to know how the DG Stomp stacks up as a direct-recording box, and the answer is: superbly. The sound quality is rich — not at all thin or unnatural. Although there aren't a lot of amp options (two leads, two crunch, two clean, and two drive), they're all on the money. The effects, while somewhat limited, are positive additions to the sound. You'll think twice before using your big-bucks rack-mount gear in place of the onboard options, because the DG Stomp processing has a quality that works well with guitar. In particular, the flanger does "through zero" flanging for a truly accurate tape flanger effect, and the reverbs are overachievers for this type of box.

The only thing that bugs me is the patch numbering scheme. Patches are numbered in ten

► continued on page 120



professional training in

# sound engineering multimedia digital film

## INSTITUTES

### NEW YORK

269 W 40th Street, New York NY 10018

Tel. **(212) 944 9121**

### NASHVILLE

7 Music Circle North, Nashville TN 37203

Tel. **(615) 244 5848**

since 1976

### Other main locations

LONDON (0207) 609 2653 PARIS (1) 4811 9696

AMSTERDAM (020) 622 8790 SYDNEY (02) 9211 3711

MILANO (002) 8912 0540 ATHENS (01) 321 7661

BERLIN (030) 4986 0054 MUNICH (089) 67 51 67

ZURICH (01) 445 2040 SINGAPORE (65) 741 1257

AUCKLAND (09) 373 4712 STOCKHOLM (08) 730 5100

VIENNA (01) 961 0303 FRANKFURT (069) 543 262

KUALA LUMPUR (03) 724 0935 MADRAS (044) 821 4227

MELBOURNE (03) 9521 4055 FRANKFURT (069) 543 262

GENEVA (022) 800 3000 COLOGNE (0221) 954 1220

\* ALL OUR STUDENTS RECEIVE  
INDIVIDUAL STUDIO TIME!

25 YEARS

# SAE

## INSTITUTE

[www.sae.edu](http://www.sae.edu)

CIRCLE 88 ON FREE INFO CARD

World Radio History

On the cusp of musical change

## NAMM 2001

The Winter 2001 NAMM (National Association of Music Merchants) show commandeered the Anaheim Convention Center for four days, and as usual, provided an opportunity to get a glimpse at the music industry's future. Last issue, First Look tuned in to some of the happening trends in pro audio; this column will take a more musical tack, and check out not just what was at the show, but how it will affect us.

## LOOP-BASED MUSIC

The loop-based music world is expanding, and moving to the stage. Ableton's "Live" software has optimized the loop music concept for live performance. You load samples into a grid, store snapshots, mix sounds in and out, and more...but the killer feature is that Live records everything you do. When you finish your performance, hit a key and you see a screen that contains all your tracks, ready for editing. This is a program that obliterates the line between live improvisation and studio editing.

Cycling '74 introduced radiaL for the Mac, another loop-based composition and performance tool. Based on the Max/MSP graphical programming environment, radiaL supports multiple performance devices (control surfaces, MIDI, keyboard, mouse, step sequencers, and real-time modulation generators), and lets users add their own modules or modify existing ones.

Loop-based techniques are also going mainstream. Cakewalk's Sonar is a MIDI sequencer and digital audio recording system, but it doesn't just fold in Acid's style of "on the fly" loop/pitch stretching — it also allows for loop construction and time-slicing technology (see below). It can host DXi (DirectX Instrument) plug-ins, so you can sequence virtual instruments within the computer. They've also picked up the popular groove generator program FruityLoops for distribution; Cakewalk has clearly embraced the loop music concept, but uses it to supplement — not replace — their existing product line.

And loop music isn't limited to software. Yamaha's SR7000 has its sights set on the MPC-type Groovebox market. It does the

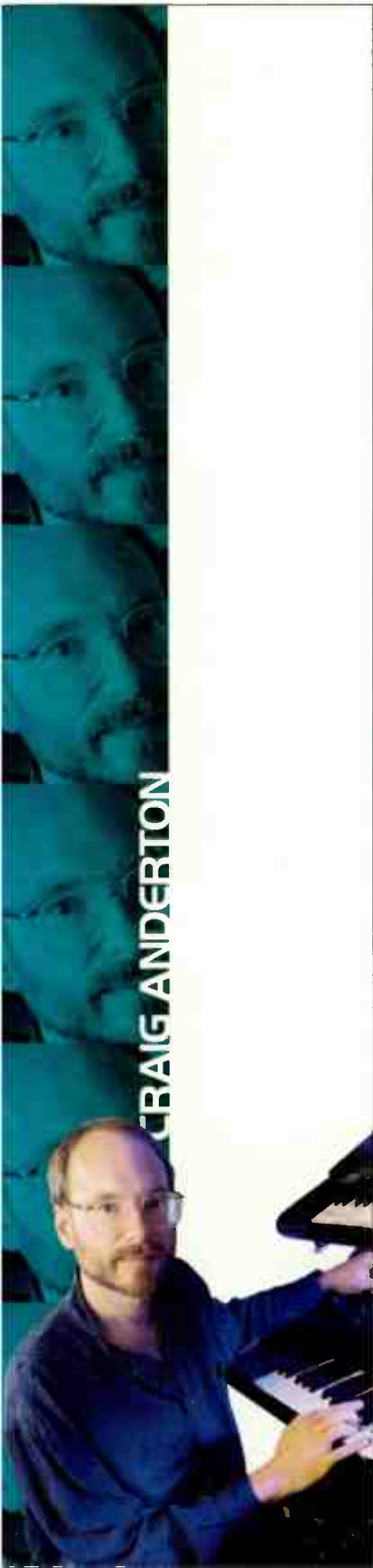
Acid trick of stretching and compressing on the fly, has a great complement of sounds, and features a straightforward operating system. But Yamaha also had the Electribe-like AN200 and DX200 Desktop Control Synthesizers, which bring loop music to the masses in low-cost packaging.

The loop music trend has some major implications. First, consider that there's more attention paid to performance. With Napster, the rudderless state of record companies, and so on, live performance is the hope of the future for bands — not just because of possible income, but because concerts are great places to sell CDs. Second, loop music legitimizes the DJ "way of thinking," which is a more collage-oriented approach to making music. Finally, it opens up music-making to a much wider audience. However, a comforting thought for "real" musicians is that just because someone can make loop-oriented music doesn't mean that they'll be good at it — but they might more easily appreciate those who are.

Loop music also further legitimizes the project studio. You don't need a huge console or great mic cabinet to, essentially, be an arranger of music. But you do need a smokin' computer, a good selection of sample CDs, software, soundcards, and if you really want a competitive advantage, enough musicianship to be able to make your own loops and overdubs using more traditional tools.

## TIME-SLICING TECHNOLOGY

Many consider Sonic Foundry's Acid to be the program that brought time-stretching to the masses, but even before that was Propellerhead Software's ReCycle. This groundbreaking piece of software sliced digital audio into pieces, assigned them to MIDI notes, and allowed playing each slice individually. Speed up, slow down, it didn't matter — you could get tempo changes without pitch changes, which was the Holy Grail of loop musicians back in the '90s. (Major props to Acid, though, for applying this concept to non-MIDI controlled digital audio, and throwing in on-the-fly pitch shifting). This led to a new file format, REX, which is also mirrored in





# A D I N D E X

FOR FAST AND EASY INFORMATION, USE  
THE READER RESPONSE CARD IN THIS ISSUE

PAGE	BRAND	INFO#	PHONE#	PAGE	BRAND	INFO#	PHONE#
79	8th Street Music		856-874-9800		Korg	23	516-393-8530
113	Acoustic Science Corp.	62	800-272-8823	77	KRK Systems	24	714-373-4600
120	Acoustics First Corporation	2	804-342-2900	31	Kurzweil	78	800-421-9846
9	Alesis	81	800-525-3747	52	Lawson, Inc.	79	615-269-5542
103	American Musical Supply	87	800-458-4076	83	Lexicon	92	781-280-0300
61	Antares Audio Technologies	3	831-461-7800	79	Lynx Studio Technology, Inc.	25	949-515-8265
35	Apogee Electronics	63	310-915-1000	3,18-19	Mackie Designs Inc.	27,29	800-258-6883
72	Applied Research Technology	83	716-436-2720	37,47,69	Mackie Designs Inc.	30,52,74	800-258-6883
29	Audio-Technica	XX	330-686-2600	25	Manley Laboratories, Inc.	31	909-627-4256
119	Audix	72	503-682-6933	140	Mark Of The Unicorn	16	617-576-2760
122-125	B & H Photo-Video-Pro Audio	69	212-239-7500	53	Marshall Electronics Inc.	47	800-800-6608
86	BBE Sound, Inc.	53	714-897-6766	115,134	Martin Sound	56,59	626-281-3555
51	beyerdynamic	4	800-293-4463	21	Midiman/M Audio	51	800-969-6434
70	Classic Sound	49	212-262-3300	108	Music Tech	32	612-338-0175
74	Conservatory Of Recording Arts & Sciences	6	800-562-6383	59	Musician's Friend	67	800-776-5173
50	Countryman Associates	7	650-364-9988	40	Neato	33	203-466-5170
76	Creamware Datentechnik GMBH	8	604-435-0540	109	New York Music Internet	XX	973-228-4450
126	D.W. Fearn Company	41	610-793-2526	41	Peavey	28	601-483-5365
34	Digibid	9	609-571-4500	93	Professional Audio Design	45	781-982-2600
12-13	Digidesign	10	800-333-2137	120	Rane Corporation	58	425-355-6000
94	Diginote Music Inc.	73	305-604-9210	71	Raxxess	82	973-523-5105
91	Disc Makers	11	609-663-9030	68	Rolls Corporation	34	801-263-9053
126	Discount Distributors	42	800-346-4638	54	Royer Labs	35	818-760-8472
78	DMX-R100 User Forum	XX	516-944-5940	105	SAE Institute Of Technology	88	212-944-9121
48	Earthworks	17	603-654-6427	75	Sam Ash	48	516-932-6400
101	EGO Systems	18	011-82-2780-4451	39	Shure, Inc.	36	847-866-2200
33	E-MU/Ensoniq	15	831-438-1921	6-7	Sony Electronics Inc.	XX	800-635-7669
63	Event Electronics	70	805-566-7777	43	Soundcraft USA	26	615-360-0471
113	Five Towns College	55	631-424-7000	23	Steinberg N.A.	77	818-678-5100
139	Focusrite	90	800-333-2137	49	Storage Case Technology	66	714-438-1848
111	Frontier Design Group	71	603-448-6283	36	Surgex	37	215-766-1240
88	Full Compass	14	800-356-5844	16,67,135	Sweetwater Sound	75,89,80	800-222-4700
97	Genelec, Inc	64	508-652-0900	136-137	Sweetwater Sound	80	800-222-4700
82	Gepeco International, Inc.	84	847-795-9555	73	Switchcraft	57	773-792-2700
133	Grace Design	91	303-443-7454	60	Tannoy/TGI N.A.	38	519-745-1158
108	Grandma's Music	54	800-444-5252	15, 87	Tascam/TEAC America, Inc.	60,61	323-726-0303
74	Great River Electronics	19	651-455-1846	5	TC Electronic	39	805-373-1828
46	Herman Miller, Inc.	XX	800-883-9697	91	The Recording Workshop	40	800-848-9900
99	HHB Communications Ltd.	86	310-319-1111	126	Verity Systems, Inc.	43	530-626-9363
98	Institute Of Audio Research	21	212-777-8550	17	Yamaha Corporation Of America	76	714-522-9000
55	IVL Technologies Ltd.	13	250-544-4091				
10-11	iZ Technology Corporation	22	604-430-5818				
84-85	Joemeek/PMI Audio	50	877-563-6335				

Where do **your** dreams begin?



**AAS DEGREES IN MUSIC PRODUCTION AND RECORDING TECHNOLOGY**

- ANALOG AND DIGITAL • MULTITRACK TECHNOLOGIES
- 5:1 SURROUND • PROTOOLS •
- NEW MEDIA • MIDI • SSL •
- HARD DISK RECORDING •



**MUSIC TECH**

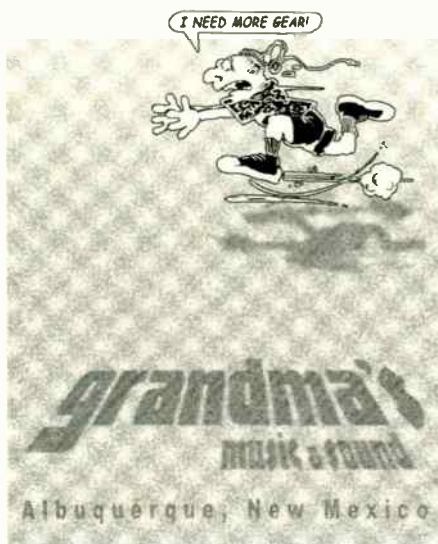
College of Music and Recording Arts

1.800.594.9500 [www.musictech.com](http://www.musictech.com)  
In Europe call +46(0)322.639211

CIRCLE 32 ON FREE INFO CARD

[www.grandmas.com](http://www.grandmas.com)

**1-800-444-5252**



CIRCLE 54 ON FREE INFO CARD

**WEBLINK**

Ableton: [www.ableton.com](http://www.ableton.com)  
Arturia: [www.arturia.com](http://www.arturia.com)  
BitHeadz: [www.bitheadz.com](http://www.bitheadz.com)  
Cakewalk: [www.cakewalk.com](http://www.cakewalk.com)  
Cycling 74: [www.cycling74.com](http://www.cycling74.com)  
Doepfer: [www.doepfer.de](http://www.doepfer.de)  
DSound: [www.dsoundl.com](http://www.dsoundl.com)  
Emagic: [www.emagic.de](http://www.emagic.de)  
Mackie: [www.mackie.com](http://www.mackie.com)  
MES: [www.i-synth.fr](http://www.i-synth.fr)

Midiman: [www.midiman.com](http://www.midiman.com)  
Mixed Logic Studio Electronics: [www.mixedlogic.com](http://www.mixedlogic.com)  
Mixman: [www.mixman.net](http://www.mixman.net)  
Native Instruments: [www.native-instruments.com](http://www.native-instruments.com)  
Propellerheads: [www.propellerheads.se](http://www.propellerheads.se)  
Roland: [www.rolandus.com](http://www.rolandus.com)  
Steinberg: [www.us.steinberg.net](http://www.us.steinberg.net)  
Yamaha: [www.yamaha.com](http://www.yamaha.com)

Mixman's TRK format.

Now time-slicing technology is everywhere, starting with ReCycle 2.0, (which can finally process stereo, not just mono loops), and Reason, which includes a REX file player. Yamaha's SR7000, Cakewalk Sonar, BitHeadz' Phrazier, you name it — pretty much anything that can shift audio loop tempos in real time owes a debt to ReCycle.

**SOFTWARE MIDI STUDIOS**

Speaking of Propellerheads, their Reason software studio is officially out, and it's killer (see last issue's review). But Reason isn't the only game in town, even if it is the most complete. iSynth (Mac only), from France's MES and distributed in the U.S. by Cycling 74, is sort of like Reason with training wheels. For \$79, you get a drum machine, synths, bass, sequencer, and other tools that let you create pretty cool techno grooves. Also from France, Arturia's mid-level Storm puts a groove-oriented studio inside your computer. It's a very clever, and addictive, program.

What's interesting about this family of software (aside from its bias toward loop music) is that it follows the MIDI studio paradigm, coupled with a bit of that TR-808/TB-303 vibe, as opposed to audio recording. But gone are MIDI patch cords, and more importantly, latency. These programs also cross the line from consumer to pro software: although a pro would naturally get more out of them than casual musicians, their ease of use and high fun factor allow satisfying experiences for novices.

If you want more flexibility than these "canned" studios allow, welcome to the world of VST (and now, DXi) instruments. A cross-platform standard pioneered by Steinberg, VST instruments let you create a "virtual MIDI studio" of sound generators. The DXi (DirectX Instruments) plug-in open standard, developed by

Cakewalk for the Windows platform, specifies low-latency soft synths that can be played live using a MIDI controller, or used as MIDI sound modules during sequence playback. DXi is specifically designed to work stably within multi-threaded Windows applications. Support for this standard has already been voiced by over a dozen manufacturers (including heavy hitters such as Native Instruments, BitHeadz, and Roland). Normally I'm not a big fan of new "standards," but DXi looks promising.

What does this all mean? I'm using hardware synths and signal processors for fewer and fewer applications; software does the job just fine. The one main exception is creating loops, where hardware gives me something different compared to "what everyone else has." And there are times when the only way to get the needed musical result is to play the parts on regular instruments. But software instruments have opened up many new perspectives, and the degree of cost-effectiveness is astonishing.

**HUMAN INTERFACES**

Makers of computer-based systems have gotten the message: We want to *play* these devices, not program them. Steinberg showed their Houston controller, which not surprisingly, is an ideal match for Cubase. Emagic announced an agreement with Mackie, who will start making control surfaces for Logic. An ambitious controller from Mixed Logic Studio Electronics offers twenty-four 100-mm touch-sensitive motorized faders, along with audio-style rotary encoders and switches. It includes templates for popular recording software that try to emulate the "analog console" experience as much as possible.

Doepfer's Regelwerk is a 24-channel MIDI fader box with built-in pattern sequencer. While more general-purpose than boxes

► continued on page 118

Come to the 3RD ANNUAL  
**NEW YORK**  
**MUSIC & INTERNET EXPO**  
Madison Square Garden, April 21 and 22

**Welcome** to the **Future**  
THE REVOLUTION RETURNS

The Event is committed to helping artists and producers maintain creative control of their music. Two high spirited days of panels, keynotes, product demos, business card swappings, plus a huge trade show floor with the opportunity to meet with over 100 companies!

**Special Guests\***

Ray Kurzweil  
Teddy Riley  
Robert Fripp  
Carole Bayer Sager  
Grammy CEO Michael Greene  
Ian Clarke, Founder of Freenet  
Chuck D  
Christine Lavin  
DJ Spooky

**Special Events**

New tools, products & services  
Grammy soundtable  
Networking opportunities  
The future of digital music distribution  
New product releases and demos  
Internet TV and Radio  
Convergence of Entertainment  
Virtual Reality and the Music Business  
Maintaining Creative Control of your music

The New York Music and Internet Expo is a thought provoking, emotionally engaging experience that helps inspire and aspire, and connects musicians and producers directly with the people who buy their music. If ever there was one singular and important event for the music industry to attend, this would be it.

Tickets are only \$50 per person for the entire event and are available at the Madison Square Garden Box Office or from Ticketmaster.

*For more information on the expo and to sign up for the New Media Music e-newsletter, containing the latest in industry and artist news, as well as music reviews and more, go to [www.newyorkexpo.com](http://www.newyorkexpo.com) or call us at (212) 965-1222 x223*

Presented by



The Authoritative  
Source for  
Internet Music News

Sponsored by: EQ, MusicVision, Digiwax, Soundload.com, CDStreet.com, DMOD.com, The Music Business Registry Magazine, Collegiate Monthly 101, The New York Press, Good Times, Club Planet, NARAS, RapSheet, SPARS, Midem, EFF.Org, and Hookt.com.

\*Schedule subject to change. Please see website for updates.



Gonna make the trek to audio tape's funeral?  
Prepare yourself for a hard drive!

## The Inevitable Death of Tape

My DA-88 transport took a nosedive last week, right in the middle of some deadline work. Over the past four years I've carved out a few relationships with some local music stores in the Boston area, and I called around to search out a loaner or a renter. I got the same answers everywhere I called: *We're not stocking many multitrack digital tape recorders nowadays; ergo, no renters or loaners.* I found a rental about a half-hour out of town, but my sick player had to go all the way to California, and three weeks later, it has not

yet returned. My tech suggested making the inevitable switch to hard drive, and listed its many advantages, especially in the short- and long-term reliability departments. If my DA-88 has a hefty price tag on it for the repairs or if it's unfixable, I'll really have no choice. It'll certainly be the end of an amazing era for me that began in 1957. I started recording with tape on my thirteenth birthday. My parents, in their infinite wisdom, bought me a Webor glorious self-contained reel-to-reel tape recorder. *It was life-changing.* I recorded everything! My records,

the TV, the radio, parties, and any event I could lug it along to. I only wish I still had those "Irish" and "Shamrock" brand boxes with that great time capsule stuff on them, but they inevitably disappeared over the years.

The other day I lugged home my order of 100 blank CD-Rs and accompanying jewel boxes. When I went to put them away, I found I had run out of storage space near my equipment and opened some drawers in the general area. They were filled with used-but-reusable audio-cassette tapes of varying lengths. *There were hundreds of them!* I sucked in a breath, got an empty garbage bag, and filled it with these now-retro items, saving about 40 — just in case. Now I had room for the new supplies. I realized there was *more* tape dying around me.

### WEBLINK

Have a question or comment for Al Kooper? Visit him online at the EQ Boards, [www.eqmag.com](http://www.eqmag.com).

I guess we're at a crossroads here. Somehow I can't see my idols, George Massenburg, Lee Hershberg, and Alan Sides exclusively recording multitrack to hard drive, but they must be feeling similar feelings to what I'm experiencing. The various vendors of said hard drives are making it easy for us with seductive 24-track pricing, removable

cassette-type technology, and great sound. It's truly hard to resist. Somehow though, I can't see my extinct Mac IIci with its half-a-gig hard drive running Digital Performer, or digesting Pro Tools or MOTU's digital gear. (I have a G4 in my home office.) Pro Tools was in on the ground floor, and probably has the lion's share of the market now, but it's very pricey and has a high learning curve. You don't just buy it

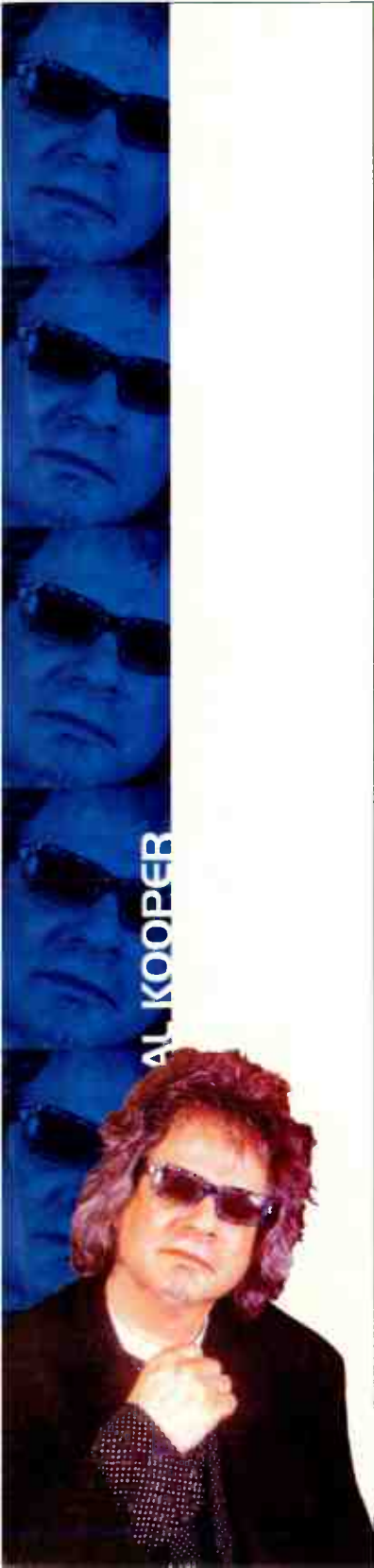
**I SAY STICK WITH TAPE UNTIL YOU HAVE NO CHOICE. IN THE MEANTIME, GO OUT THERE AND RESEARCH THE SYSTEM THAT'S GONNA FLATTER YOUR WORK HABITS.**

and try it. Takes a little time, upgrading of the system and rethinking.

I say stick with tape until you have no choice. In the meantime, go out there and research the system that's gonna flatter your work habits. Some may have to go no further than the pages of this magazine, but I'm a touchy-feely kinda guy. I wanna check out the systems face-to-face and see if they will speed up my sessions, not bog them down with constant manual referrals.

As Arthur C. Clarke pointed out all those years ago, it's 2001. Behold the monoliths! The apes are bandying about heavy reels of two-inch tape instead of clubs. Hey! There goes one waaaaaay up in the air — and it's turning into...a hard drive! Kubrick lives! Hopefully now with eyes wide open.... ■

AL KOOPER



*"What sets the Dakota apart is the quality of its design and its ability to play well with others."*

Electronic Musician Magazine



*"After much critical listening, Tango24 was revealed to be a great-sounding interface. Its sound is smooth and detailed."*

Loren Alldrin, Pro Audio Review

*"The Dakota system worked well straight out of the box. There's not a lot of hype, just rock-solid performance."*

Jim Roseberry, ProRec.com

#### **Dakota:**

- 16 channels ADAT optical I/O.
- Stereo coax/optical SPDIF I/O.
- Built-in MIDI (2-in, 2-out).
- GigaSampler & ASIO drivers.
- Windows & Macintosh support.
- Includes Cool Edit Pro SE.
- Expandable I/O options.
- Sample-accurate sync.
- SoDA (SMPTE on Digital Audio).
- Hardware-based SMPTE lock.
- Patchbay for input monitoring.

#### **Tango24:**

- Professional 24-bit A/D & D/A.
- Optically-isolated converters.
- Balanced analog I/O (8-in, 8-out).
- Switchable +4dBu/-10dBV levels.
- ADAT optical in/thru/out.
- BNC word clock connectors.

# What's New?



# The Price.

*Dakota + Tango24 bundles are now available at fantastic prices.*

**FRONTIER**  
DESIGN  
GROUP

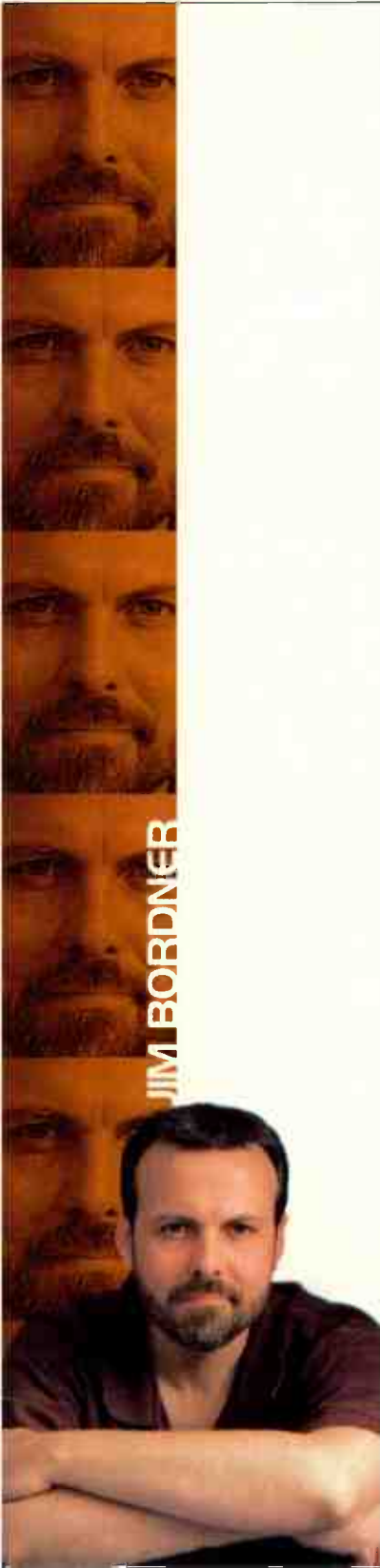
1 • 8 0 0 • 9 2 8 • 3 2 3 6

[www.frontierdesign.com](http://www.frontierdesign.com)

CIRCLE 71 ON FREE INFO CARD

Examine your deduction patterns and plan for next year

## Deduct *This!*



March, already? Jeez Louise, that means it's time to get started on the 2000 tax returns and tax planning for next year. Oy, not again. Couldn't we set this up so we only paid every other year or something?

Before anybody gets the impression that I'm basically a bean counter with a DAT machine who just loves squeezing every last bit of sweet, juicy goodness out of a ripe nickel, let me go on record: I, in fact, hate doing my taxes. I could let my accountant do them for me, but I don't hate doing them quite as much as I hate paying someone hundreds of dollars for something I can do myself. If I had lots of employees and a complicated amortization schedule, it would make sense to have a professional prep them. But, for a sole proprietor with only two people signed up for the group health insurance, there's no reason I can't boot up a fresh copy of TurboTax and dig in myself.

That said, I think there are some other good reasons for my fellow Warriors to do their own taxes. You get an up-close and personal look at how you spent your money last year. A couple of days of going over receipts and invoices brings your business into very sharp focus, and helps you make better decisions for next year. I like seeing the raw numbers while I think about next year's budgets and goals.

I know several self-employed people who trust an accountant with their returns, spending \$500 or \$700 or more every year. They do it because they think their accountant will save the money on their tax bill, and because they're afraid they'll miss a great deduction. There's not a thing wrong with that approach. But I think you can actually do a better job yourself, because you know your business best and can probably claim deductions that your accountant might overlook. As you're going through the shoebox of receipts, keep these things in mind.

**THE LITTLE STUFF.** It can be easy to let the small expenditures slide. But they can add up in a big way. Are you writing off your

postage? (Only 34 cents a pop, I know, but it can add up to hundreds of dollars over the course of a year.) Your business-related long distance? What about your on-line service or the hosting for your web site? How many of your cell phone calls are business-related? Dues for professional organizations, your subscription to EQ, books and CDs you bought as reference material all count, too. (You don't think I bought that copy of the Ohio State Marching Band album for my listening pleasure, do you?) Take a look at the little things and watch them add up.

**INTEREST.** Of course you're deducting interest paid to banks on business-related loans or lines of credit. But here's another source. Instead of making mail order or on-line purchases on your household credit card, get a dedicated credit card for your business and never buy anything with it that's not business-related. At year's end, any interest you paid on the card can be deducted. (Better yet, pay it off and keep a zero balance: credit card debt is the worst thing in the world, worse than plague and pestilence).

**CONTRIBUTIONS TO CHARITY.** It's not only a good thing to do, it can be a real tax saver. For example, we owned a couple of computers that got caught in the riptide of progress and were made obsolete for audio work before we got around to selling them. They're still perfectly good machines, but we can't use them anymore. Rather than sell them at a significant loss, we donated them to the local Boys and Girls Club, and wrote the maximum allowable value off as a charitable contribution.

**SECTION 179 DEDUCTION.** Designed to encourage business investment among folks like us, Section 179 of the tax code provides us with a wonderful benefit: small businesses can deduct the entire purchase price of any capital expenditure up to a certain amount (it gets raised a bit every year — this year it's up to \$20,000). That means you can buy \$20,000 worth of gear and

**WEBLINK**

Get the real scoop on everything deductible at [www.irs.gov](http://www.irs.gov).

write it all off this year, no depreciation tables required. Buy it and take it straight off your bottom line. If you spend more than the limit, you can carry the excess over to the following year. So if you spend \$30,000 on gear this year, you'll have a 10,000 deduction waiting for you next year even if you don't spend a dime.

Oh, it's a beautiful thing. But keep this in mind — the standard depreciation tables are still working in the background. If you sell the item before it's fully depreciated (three to five years, usually, depending on the IRS guidelines for the type of equipment, you'll be expected to pay taxes on the recaptured value (hey, you can't eat your cake and write it off too).

**VEHICLE DEDUCTIONS.** If you travel by car, you know how fast your mileage can add up. But you say, "Hey, I work at home...my mileage is pretty low." Look into using the alternate "total expenses" method of figuring your vehicle expenses. If you lease a vehicle and use it exclusively for business travel, you can deduct your lease payment, gas and oil, maintenance, even car washes. (Even if you don't use it exclusively for business, you can write off a portion of those expenses equal to the percentage of business use.) For example, we own a compact sedan that gets used for virtually all family use. But we also lease a nice mid-sized car suitable for taking clients to lunch and so forth. Our business use on the leased car is around 90%, and so I rack up a significant deduction even though my mileage is low, and get to drive a nice car to boot.

As you're doing your taxes this year, look for some ways you can reduce your tax burden next year. And don't forget to write off the cost of your tax preparation software on next year's return. The little things can really add up.

Jim Bordner makes music, records audio, and studies the twisted anthropology of studio customers at Gravity Music.

*When You're Serious About Music, Media & the Performing Arts!*

# FIVE TOWNS COLLEGE

Dix Hills, New York 11746-5871  
[www.fivetowns.edu](http://www.fivetowns.edu) E-mail: [admissions@ftc.edu](mailto:admissions@ftc.edu)



- *Audio Recording Tech*
- *Business Management*
- *Childhood Education*
- *Film/Video Production*
- *Jazz/Commercial Music*
  - *Music Business*
  - *Music Education*
  - *Musical Theatre*
- *Music Performance*
  - *Theatre Arts*

**Call Admissions**  
**1.631.424.7000 x 110**

CIRCLE 55 ON FREE INFO CARD



## COMPLETE STUDIO ACOUSTIC PACKAGE

**\$1500**

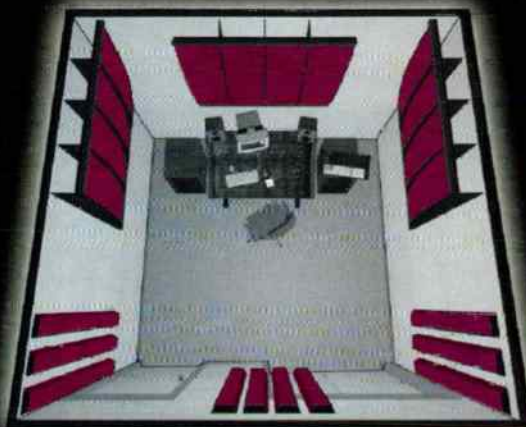
**FACTORY DIRECT - OUR DOOR TO YOURS**

**1-800-ASC-TUBE**

[www.TUBETRAP.com/MIXSTATION](http://www.TUBETRAP.com/MIXSTATION)

Perfect environment for you and your mix. This new, modular recording package is from ASC-TUBETRAP, former TEC nominee.

The ASC-MixSTATION is the prefabricated, wall mounted studio acoustic you have been waiting for. It's 150 pounds of real control, shipped in 4 boxes and the color is your choice.



## ASC-MixStation™

CIRCLE 62 ON FREE INFO CARD

Apple soars back into the high-end computer game with blazing fast, innovative new G4's

## Big Mac Attack!

One of the most exciting aspects of technology is the speed at which it moves. When I first started writing this month's column, the subject matter was "Apple Computer and OMS — Near-Death Experience or the After-Life?" Let's face it; Apple released one new G4 in the year 2000. Granted, it was a unique step forward being that it had two G4/500 processors in it. However, things were moving too darn slow. Flagship multimedia products by Apple, such as Final Cut Pro version 2.0, were promised long ago, but they're still lingering in a techno black hole. OMS was purchased by Gibson from Opcode (this month's "where are they now") a couple of years ago and since then, has been mostly dormant. Hopefully (maybe even wishfully) it will resurface with new life or at least be integrated into OS X (literally or figuratively). As they say, that was then (one month ago) and this is now.

This month's column is focused on the great news that Steve Jobs announced at the January Macworld Conference in San Francisco: five new models of G4 desktop computers and two new G4 PowerBooks! We'll cover the desktops for now.

First, let's discuss what makes these new machines so special. The five models are G4's running at 733 MHz, 667 MHz, 533 MHz, and 466 MHz single-processor configurations, and a dual processor 533 MHz Power Mac G4 (the latter only being available from the Apple Store). Each model has four PCI slots instead of the three that all recent (blue and white Macs onward) contained. In addition, there's an AGP slot loaded with either an ATI RAGE 128 Pro graphics card (with 16 MB of SDRAM graphics memory) or NVIDIA GeForce2 MX graphics card (with 32 MB of SDRAM). The system bus is now 133 MHz, which, by the way, means that new RAM is required for these G4's (all previous G4's had a 100 MHz system bus). As before, there are two 400 Mbps FireWire ports and two USB ports (12 Mbps each). The PCI bus remains at 64-bit, 33 MHz, however this should not be an issue since the system bus will relieve some of the bandwidth constraints

previously encountered when running several PCI cards at full throttle. In fact, let me digress for a moment and shed some additional light on the PCI bus questions regarding the new G4's — there have been a lot of questions concerning PCI bus and system bus speed/capabilities. Here's an example from my Studio Tech Forum at EQ-mag.com:

"I read somewhere that although the new G4's have a 133 MHz bus speed, Apple has left the PCI bus at 33 MHz. Is this true, and if so, how will it affect the performance?"

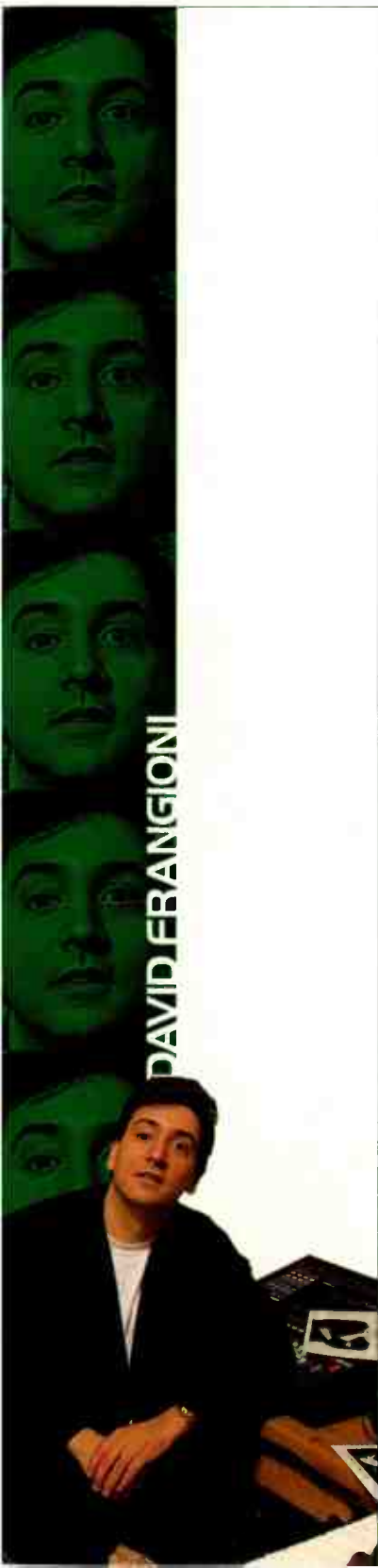
—Simon

I answered: "You're correct. The system bus is at 133 MHz on the new G4's. This will increase performance across the entire CPU as well as alleviate potential bottlenecks. As for the PCI slots, there are four slots, which are 64-bit, 33 MHz. The 64-bit data path opens up more bandwidth than previous, non-AGP G4's (32-bit paths). The PCI graphics version of the G4 (Yikes logic board) had a 66 MHz PCI (32-bit) slot for the graphics card only. This should not be a problem as the new G4's, in all, are actually faster than the previous versions of the Apple G4."

Let's be clear that these new machines are very, very fast. In fact, the best is yet to come. The 667's and 733's (which are slated to ship in March, 2001) will have a new on-chip, Level 2 cache (running at the same speed as the CPU) and a 1 MB, backside Level 3 cache (running at 222 MHz with the 667 and 244 MHz with the 733). Previews of these machines have brought gasps from Mac crowds worldwide. Apple claims speed increases of more than 50% over a 1.5 GHz Pentium 4. This is all good news for those of us who depend on and use the Mac for music and multimedia. But wait, it gets even better.

All five new models will include a CD-RW drive built-in. Finally, Apple has seen the light: These new drives will include an Apple software program called "iTunes" that allows users to create CDs from MP3 files. It's

DAVID FRANGIONI





## WEBLINK

Want to talk about computers and studio technology? Participate in David Frangioni's Studio Tech forum at [www.egmag.com](http://www.egmag.com). One thing is for sure, there's always something new to discuss!

even accelerated for the Velocity Engine so that it runs faster than most CD burning programs. The latest word is that Roxio's Toast and Jam programs will support these new drives as well, so that pros can burn CD's without the need for an external drive.

### SUPER DRIVE

The most innovative development of all was on the high-end G4/733. This machine (for now) is the only G4 to have a built-in SuperDrive. This new drive (developed by Pioneer) is a combination CD-RW and DVD-R. That's right, you read it correctly: A DVD-R — built-in! (Until this announcement, DVD-R drives alone sold for over \$5,000.) When used with a suitable software front-end, the SuperDrive allows the burning of real DVDs. You can even encode the

surround audio with AC3 for 5.1 soundtracks. In your home, in your studio — wherever. Anyone involved in multimedia will want one of these machines for that reason alone.

Think about the workflow potential. First, you mix the music onto six channels of AIFF audio (from whatever DAW you choose). Then, you import the audio into DVD Studio Pro (or whatever program that you choose as your authoring software). The audio is encoded into AC3. Any desired video is digitized and edited with Final Cut Pro (or whatever video software that you choose). DVD Studio Pro will then marry the captured, edited video with the AC3 file and burn the DVD. Once written (twice shy — sorry, I couldn't resist) the disc can be played (theoretically) in any DVD player. For the first time, multi-channel mixes (with or without video) can be auditioned in traditional listening environments. We used to go to our car to listen to stereo mixes. Now, we can go to our home theaters and hear our surround mixes before we commit.

Affordable and fantastic (especially after DVD-R discs fall below \$20.00 — currently they sell for approximately \$37 each).

Apple has done it again. Just when we thought that they were out of the game, they've risen to the occasion with progressive, innovative computers and technology. Hopefully, they'll continue to prosper so that the Mac music people of the world will have a stable, healthy platform on which to base our livelihood.

### OS X IS COMING

In other Apple news, OS X is scheduled to release on March 24. This will potentially mark the most significant system software upgrade in the history of Apple computer. There are going to be a lot of compatibility issues and updating for sure. Watch this column and the Studio Tech web forum for late-breaking details. For now, Mac users can breathe a sigh of joy as the new G4 models begin to trickle out and appear in studios. ■

# You Ain't Heard Nothin' Yet

## And nothing sounds so good

If you can hear the unique qualities of the best mic preamps, compare your favorite to an MSS-10 and you will hear a big difference.

The MSS-10's exquisite reproduction of mic sounds puts it in a new category that we call Natural Sound.

When compared to an MSS-10, even the best discrete and tube preamps can be heard to color the sound of a great mic by obscuring those spine-tingling details created by an artist in the room.

Because it adds nothing, the Natural Sound of an MSS-10 brings you much closer to the sonic qualities you've always worked so hard to achieve.

Order a free report about the MSS-10 and the unexpected benefits of Natural Sound. Get informed, then buy an MSS-10 and experience nothing but Natural Sound for yourself.



### MSS-10

#### The Natural Sound Mic Preamp

"From now on, whenever I record, I'll be using the MSS-10s. I would love to have a ton of them." —Al Schmitt

### Receive the free report

Call or visit us on the web and order EQ03

(800) 582-3555 OR +1 (626) 281-3555

1151 W Valley Blvd, Alhambra CA USA 91803-2493

Fax +1 (626) 284-3092 [www.martinsound.com](http://www.martinsound.com)

CIRCLE 56 ON FREE INFO CARD

## Songwriters, Are You Listening?(Part II)

This month we'll continue our look at how music performance collection societies are dealing with licensing online music content. Please refer to last month's *EQ* or go to [www.eqmag.com](http://www.eqmag.com) for Part I of this discussion.

### BMI

Broadcast Music, Inc. (BMI, [www.bmi.com](http://www.bmi.com)) is the #2, "We Try Harder" member on the music performance collection society totem pole. Let's see what they have to say about online publishing.

A useful site search feature can be found at [www.bmi.com/search/tree.asp](http://www.bmi.com/search/tree.asp). We search on "royalties" and find [www.bmi.com/about/library/brochures/royalty/print.asp](http://www.bmi.com/about/library/brochures/royalty/print.asp), "a convenient, easy-to-read format (for most of the information you want to know about the method your BMI royalties are calculated and distributed." We learn, among other things, that "BMI operates on a non-profit basis. All available income is distributed, except for a modest reserve." Modesty becomes you, folks.

In a paragraph titled "Payment for Uses in Unmonitored Areas" we learn that BMI collects license fees from, among other places, hotels, restaurants, nightclubs, sports arenas, theme parks, airlines, jukeboxes, and retail stores. The next sentence is interesting. "If the administrative cost involved in collecting the performance data for music used by these licensees is not economically feasible, BMI may choose an appropriate surrogate, such as radio or television performances, for the distribution of the fees." It's the same situation described in our last column. Namely; using radio and TV performance data to decide how much money goes to which songwriter. This presents a big problem. If your music is used anywhere else but radio or TV (hello, Internet!), this payment scheme doesn't work.

Most of the information in this section of the website revolves around radio airplay, not surprising in a company with the word "Broadcast" in the title. BMI wants us to know they have a worldwide presence but dampen our confidence by coyly asking for our help. "Although BMI has an extensive foreign

royalty tracking system, we always welcome information from you regarding foreign translations and details regarding foreign sub-publishing agreements." Would this mean a break in the fee if we do the footwork? Unlikely.

The site carefully addresses online music use. We learn that "BMI licenses certain Internet sites and is seeking to license many more." They're on the ball for sure. A caveat quickly follows: "As this is a very new medium...policies still are being established..." True enough and what are they doing about establishing these policies? We read on: "To the extent that music usage information has been submitted to us, we have distributed...royalties for performances of music over the Internet on sites licensed by BMI. For further developments in this area, please contact your local Writer/Publisher Relations office." So, don't delay — call or email them in Atlanta, Los Angeles, Nashville, New York, or London. Contact info on the site can be found at [www.bmi.com/about/contact.asp](http://www.bmi.com/about/contact.asp). And, like many artists who have turned to the Internet to help close the gap of not living in big cities, if you don't live near any of those cities, pick one out of a hat and contact 'em anyway! Remember, where consumer relations are concerned, every letter or phone call translates to representing hundreds or even thousands of people. Consider it your call to arms to demand the current establishment deliver fair reporting on (and payments from) use of your music on the Internet.

### LET'S PRETEND WE'RE A WEBCASTER

For now let's pretend we're a webcaster and wish to license some BMI songs for use online. We go to the BMI Digital Licensing Center <https://dlc.bmi.com/dlcmenu.asp>, by clicking on, "I Am A Webcaster" from the main site. We are invited to take advantage of an automated system called (yuck) "Klik Thru."

First we'll take a look at BMI's Music Performance Agreement Fee Calculator at <https://dlc.bmi.com/dlcCalculateChoose.asp>. We have two choices: the



**WEBLINK**  
[www.music-law.com](http://www.music-law.com) —  
 A very practical Q&A series.  
<http://lcweb.loc.gov/copyright> —  
 For all things government-related to  
 the subject.

"License Fee Calculator," for "commercial entities that generate revenues from the operation of the web site," and the "Corporate Image License Fee Calculator," for music use to "promote your (primarily) off line business." We'll go with the former. Clicking through opens a dialog box asking for our "gross revenue." A-ha. Now we see how it is. Let's say we want songs to play while visitors look over our website (mostly pictures of kids and dogs and nice sunsets out our kitchen window). Let's say we work a day job and make \$45k a year. We enter that figure into the box. Next we are asked for annual estimated "page impressions" (defined as: "a transfer request for a single web page"). Let's pretend 1,200. Just friends and family, right? We're next asked for estimated annual "music impressions" (defined as a "Page Impression of a Music Page multiplied by the number of music file titles on that page"). We plug in 300. Why not? It's a nice round number and maybe we like a lot of music. Then again maybe we're bored. Are you bored? Of course you are! Well, buck up little camper, the best is yet to come. The two "impression" criteria are calculated together to form what BMI calls "Music Area Revenues" (MAR). MAR is defined as: "Gross Revenues multiplied by a fraction of the numerator of which is the total number of Music Impressions for the Web Site and the denominator of which is the total number of Page Impressions for the Web Site."

You got that? This must be the *new* New Math. What it appears to be saying is, regardless of whether anyone listens to the music on your page or not, the fact that it's there and available means BMI will charge you money.

We calculate based on our phony facts. Looks like we'll be annually owing BMI a sum total of \$1,115.63. Now, how about if we tell the truth (for once) and say our faux website generates no money whatsoever (while keeping the "impressions" info intact). Calculating the numbers this way shows we would owe BMI absolutely nothing. How about if we up the "impressions" figures to the hun-

dreds of thousands? Still zip. Millions? Zero. Billions? Goose egg. This can't be right. They would never allow us to use music for free on a website that received millions of visitors annually. Before we jump for joy and start hurriedly uploading music on our free site we have to ask ourselves: "Does this little BMI website calculator really mean anything?" Or is it a fake "interactive" feature designed to get us hooked so we can be billed later? At the bottom there's a bit saying: "If your estimated annual revenue does not exceed \$25,000 you are eligible to use our KLIK THRU License. The above fee calculators apply to the KLIK THRU license." Curiouser and curiouser...let's see what happens when we apply for the (yuck) Klik Thru License.

### APPLYING FOR THE "KLIK THRU" LICENSE

So, we're hypothetical webcasters drooling for some mainstream pop to stream. It's the middle of the night and we want it now. We "klik thru." The next page informs us we can "electronically enter into a binding license agreement with BMI" but that we must be legally "authorized to bind the entity [our streaming website] for which the license is sought." The term "binding" is always a swell way to feel good about doing business. Who knows what we're agreeing to? We "klik" and come to a big sign-up page requiring all our pertinent data. We make a bunch of stuff up. Then they ask if our server is in the United States. We pretend it's not and we're instantly dumped from the sign-up process (understandable since BMI only handles U.S. licenses). We go back and do it all again. When we come to the server location dialog box we tell 'em it's in Arkansas. Why not? Next they want to know if we're affiliated with any "FCC-licensed radio stations." We say no. Why go through more dialog boxes than we have to? Then they want to know if our fictitious website is affiliated with a "non-profit educational institution." Again we say no. Another box pops up asking if we plan to "sell downloadable full-length recordings." Definitely not. We're wondering why they didn't put all these questions on one page. Next they want to know if we "plan to generate revenues (*i.e.*, ads, sponsorship,

subscription fees, etc.)." We don't. We provide our online services free. Yet another (and kinda ridiculous) question: "Do you intend to operate your web site primarily for the purpose of promoting your company's corporate image?" What corporate image? It's "no" again. Finally we get to the end of the line and what an end it is.

On <https://dlc.bmi.com/dlcmenu.asp> it's unequivocally stated that a webcaster has "access to music performance licensing 24 hour a day!" as well as being able to "get your web site music performance agreement in minutes!" Now, however, after answering a bunch of questions designed to assist them in learning about the webcaster demographic we're greeted by this sad statement: "A BMI Sales Representative will contact you within the next few days regarding your Internet license agreement." A few *days*? What the hell happened to the "agreement in minutes"? Liars, that's what they are. Of course we lied about our contact info, too, but at least it means our investigation into their services has saved us a possible midnight call from lawyers. We feel like sending them a bill for our time.

It seems pretty safe to say that BMI's website and online music publishing tools are all about BMI's convenience and BMI's time. Thanks for nothing, gang. The FezGuys are very disappointed with you. We're the first to admit that online licensing is a new and crazy concept for an old-guard company, but from what we've seen, no significant progress has been made in the past few years. Plus, the website is rife with typographical errors. You've got a long way to go, dear.

Next month we will dig into the final member of our trio of music performance collection societies, followed by a look at the oddly monopolistic Harry Fox Agency and its parent, the National Music Publishers' Association. Then your FezGuys will examine the major labels' answer to online music publishing represented through its industry strongarm, the Recording Industry Association of America.

---

The FezGuys welcome critique, agreement, support, and approbation.

## POE

▶ continued from page 36

### Who do you think you were in past lives?

A less experienced version of myself.

### What old saying do you hate the most?

Patience is a virtue.

### Do you have any Pet Peeves?

Yes — Popcorn pinchers. Here's the scenario: 6:55 — You're at the concession counter in a movie theater. You ask your companion if they would like anything to eat. Reply: "Oh, no thanks. I couldn't possibly eat another thing. I just finished a huge meal." You look at their face for twitches or any other subtle signs of stress and, upon discovering nothing obvious, you proceed with your order, purchasing a small popcorn and a soda for yourself. Cut to: Interior movie theatre.

7:46 — The lights go out and the first trailer begins when all of a sudden a huge hand reaches over and removes half the contents of your popcorn.

7:48 — The hand reappears, this time taking the entire bag of popcorn and pouring the remainder of its contents into a gaping hole.

7:49 — The hand returns one more time, this time removing your soda from the cupholder on your seat. After guzzling the entire thing, said companion announces, "See, that's why I never order popcorn — it makes me so thirsty."

### Who is the most amazing artist you've met?

All the musicians that played on my record. It was an honor to work with all of them.

### Have you ever witnessed a miracle?

Yes, but it's a very long story.

### What is the biggest mistake of your life?

Staying in a destructive relationship a lot longer than I should have.

### Any advice for getting a good start in the music business?

Own as much of yourself and your music as you can afford to. And be as self-sufficient as you can.

### How are the kids doing today?

Ask them. You'd be surprised what kids will tell you if you're sincerely interested in who they are.

### Have you ever really pissed anyone off?

Yes. ■

## INDUSTRY INSIDER

▶ continued from page 108

optimized for particular programs, it nonetheless confirms the desire for hands-on control. And Midiman announced their intriguing Surface One controller, a user-configurable control surface with virtual channels, buttons, and knobs. The box uses fiber-optic-based, touch-sensitive material for the controllers; because it can read up/down, left/right, and pressure information simultaneously, you can assign multiple messages to different MIDI parameters. Its intended usage isn't limited to controlling computer-based software — Midiman sees it as a way to control lighting, program synths, and so on.

This trend toward human interfaces is most welcome, as it puts some level of fun and interaction into computer-based devices. Take this trend in conjunction with live performance-oriented software, time-stretching routines that you can use in real-time, and hardware boxes that also perform these types of functions, and the handwriting is on the wall: Technology is not immune from the fact that playing music is a lot more satisfying than entering it.

Craig Anderton, Creative Director of MusicPlayer.com, also plays guitar and synthesizer with the Cologne, Germany-based band Rei\$\$dorf Force.

## CONTROL 24

▶ continued from page 62

to the computer's mouse anyway to use the selected tool isn't clear.

One of the best things about Control 24 is how well it integrates with plug-ins. You can access the five inserts on each channel and assign RTAS and TDM plug-ins or hardware I/O to them; this is a really nice feature, unfortunately, you're limited by Control 24's display capabilities. For example, McDSP's mono Compressor Bank CB3 is displayed as "cmcb b3 m" — somewhat cryptic. Still, as long as you have a good idea of which plug-in you're looking for, this works well. You can also open plug-in windows from Control 24; in fact, its Shift key lets you open multiple plug-in windows simultaneously.

You can access virtually every parameter on any plug-in — even parameter-intensive beasts such as the Access Virus synth plug-in can be completely controlled from Control 24. I immediate-

ly fell in love with the ability to tweak plug-ins with real knobs. With simpler plug-ins, you don't even really need to open the plug-in window onscreen — just access the plug-in on Control 24 and tweak away, the parameter values are displayed in the scribble strips as you work. Too cool! You can also choose to flip plug-in parameter control down to the channel faders, a nice option.

Similarly, you can assign sends, set them to pre-/post-fader, mute them, and control their level from Control 24. As with plug-ins, you can flip send level control down to the faders, which is especially nice when creating a cue mix or when recording automation.

Speaking of automation, Control 24 has full support for Pro Tools automation features with dedicated buttons for all functions and modes, including Trim Modes. You can also enable TDM and RTAS plug-in parameters for automating.

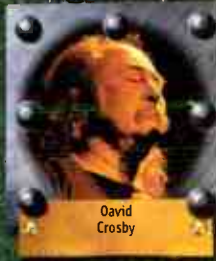
Pretty much everything mentioned above applies to MIDI channels and data. Control 24's channel faders control MIDI volume, its knobs control MIDI pan, you can record automation, and you can also select MIDI record modes (Wait for Note, Merge, etc.) and open the Quantize, Tempo/Meter, and Event List windows, and send an All Notes Off command.

## CONCLUSIONS

As a control surface, Control 24 definitely has the goods. No, you're not going to be able to completely give up the computer keyboard and mouse, but especially for recording, mixing, automation, and plug-ins, Control 24 offers near-comprehensive control over Pro Tools features.

Beyond control surface functions, Control 24's mic/line preamps, DI's, submixer, and control room/talkback/cue features add up to a near-complete front end for a Pro Tools rig, and tip the bang-for-the-buck scales significantly. Even if the preamps are only worth \$300 each (a very conservative estimate), you've got \$4,800 worth of preamps built-in — a big chunk of the retail price.

When all is said and done, Control 24 lets you get back to working with audio in real time, and it does it in an elegant, ergonomic way that's well-integrated with Pro Tools. Forget about the keyboard and mouse. If your budget allows, put your hands on a Control 24 and get back to doing mixing the way it was meant to be done: with faders. ■



# VX-10 **NEW**

Flagship hand held vocal condenser designed for live, studio and broadcast application. Uniquely blends the sensitive response of a condenser with the performance attributes that have made Audix mics a world standard.

# The Ultimate Vocal Mics!

## TAKE CONTROL OF YOUR SOUND

Clear, natural, and undistorted, Audix microphones will handle every performance with consistent high quality sound. Whether you re on a world tour, playing in a small club, or recording your next demo, Audix has the right mic for you.

Finally, microphones developed for vocalists and engineers who refuse to compromise.

Isn't your career worth it?

### OM-1

The classic, now reissued. Low handling noise, supreme durability and the classic rock sound.

### OM-7

Unbeatable for gain before feedback in the monitors. A touring standard.

### OM-6

Smooth, accurate and wide response with incredible feedback rejection.

### OM-5

Cuts through any gig with a crystal clarity that's hard to beat.

### OM-3X

Slight proximity, great clarity and feedback rejection. Ideal for small to mid size PA's.

### OM-2

High performance at a breakthrough price!



## OM-Series

CALL: 503-682-6933 FAX: 503-682-7114 [www.audixusa.com](http://www.audixusa.com)

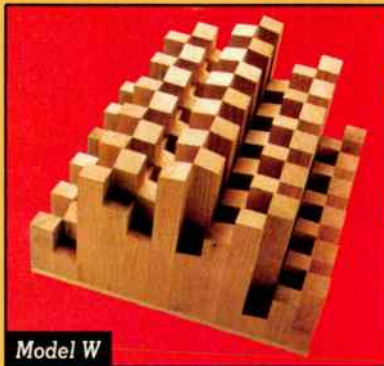
Audix Corporation PO Box 4010, Wilsonville, OR 97070 In Canada, Cabletek Electronics LTD, 604-942-1001 fax 604-942-1010

© Audix Corporation 2000. All rights reserved. Audix and the Audix logo are trademarks of Audix Corporation.

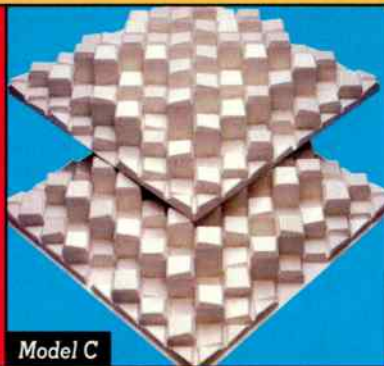
CIRCLE 72 ON FREE INFO CARD

# Acoustics First®

## Materials To Control Sound And Eliminate Noise



Model W



Model C

**The Art Diffusor**® The original, patented, extended range "binary array". Exclusive angled tops scatter upper spectral reflections. Increases the apparent acoustic space and controls flutter. Class "A", thermoformed models are now available from stock. Traditional wood versions are built to order.

**Toll Free 1-888-765-2900**

Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>

CIRCLE 2 ON FREE INFO CARD

## YAMAHA DG STOMP

► continued from page 104

groups (90 factory, 90 user). Each group has three banks, and each bank has three patches. Quick — what patch comes after 133? 211, of course (group one, bank three, patch three is followed by group two, bank one, patch one). However, this falls under the category of petty annoyance rather than painful shortcoming.

I'd also like to see the digital output support 44.1 kHz as opposed to or in addition to 48 kHz. I run my system at 44.1 because that's where the sound is going to end up, and I'm not going to change everything to 48 kHz just to record the DG-Stomp. So I ended up just using the analog outs.

Still, these are fairly minor complaints when weighed against the fact that the DG-Stomp sounds great. It's highly responsive; with a clean setting, latency is slightly over one ms, or close to the theoretical minimum possible for any system that has A/D/A conversion. But what reels you in about this box is that it just sounds really "right." Whoever designed this thing either plays guitar, or really paid attention to someone who does.

Sure, there are some great preamps, and the competition is fierce. But the DG Stomp is a contender. If you're in the market for a direct-recording device, don't overlook this solid little gem.

## DISNEYLAND

► continued from page 79

### ACOUSTIC TREATMENT

Auralex Acoustics had a very interesting product called PlatFoil, a modular floating floor designed to stop floor-born transmission of noise. PlatFoil floats an MDF platform over a structural floor, isolating the instrument or amplifier from the structure (and probably keeping your neighbors happier).

Primacoustic's new line of acoustic treatment includes a series of panels designed to remove wall chatter, resonance and echo from control and studio rooms. Numerous layout options are available. The aesthetic design and interchangeable nature of the different panels lends well to smaller studios, as you can purchase one of the more basic setups for around \$400. —SLC ■

**Fidelity a Must**  
Accurate, 24 dB/octave crossover seeking LTR. You—smart, determined, successful. Me—rugged, original and proven. I can be connected balanced or unbalanced when you set me up. Can handle 2-way, 3-way, 4-way or even 5-way and keep full fidelity. Explore my models, controls, connectors and stats at [www.rane.com/crossov.htm](http://www.rane.com/crossov.htm)

**Let's Mix It Up**

...ing outgoing and smooth  
... at parties and  
... title

**Alte**

Tired of ov  
for deserv  
LTR. I'm  
and got  
improve  
tweakers  
[www.ran](http://www.ran)



AC 22, AC 22B, AC 23, AC 23B, MX 22 & MX 23 Crossovers

## Rane — Personal Preference

Mukilteo, Washington USA tel 425-355-6000

CIRCLE 58 ON FREE INFO CARD

*SPARS and Pro Sound News present*

## The Future of the Studio Business in the Age of Advancing Technology

For Professionals at the Cutting Edge  
of Studio Leadership

# Studio Business 2001

**May 5-6, 2001**

**Renaissance Nashville Hotel**

You don't want to miss this year's most informative, high profile studio event. An elite stable of world renowned expert panelists and presenters will offer today's studio owner the best advice they can get on how to grow their business, how to deal with the challenges of ever-changing technologies and much, much more!

### Topics include:

#### *The Digital Studio*

With the proliferation of optical and hard disk recording added to conventional tape based approaches, studios are finding themselves in new territory, with technical and business implications. The technology of digital recording and facility interconnectivity is affecting studios of every size.

#### *Featuring:*

- Whose drive is it, anyway?** When you provide a workstation with a work drive to the client, what happens at the end of the session?
- SANS, RAID arrays, and network technology.** The business side of making it easy and transparent for your client to move between rooms, generating automatic back-ups, offering archiving services, capitalizing on new services that fit the new operational paradigms, and new revenue streams.
- DVD-A A smooth session primer.** When your client wants to work on a DVD-A project, can you advise them what audio formats, documentation, and other materials they need to turn in to the label?
- Networking Technologies and Alternatives.** Manufacturers and service providers speak about what's needed in terms of the tools to interconnect and stay ahead of the pack.
- File interchange.** Moving data between platforms? OMF, Open TL, AES 31, and other protocols. Who can interconnect with whom and how? Will universal interconnectivity happen?

#### *Insight on Business*

#### *Featuring:*

- Attracting and keeping clients.**  
The Producer's view: What drives a producer to, or away from, a particular facility? What do they expect? A powerhouse panel speaks out.  
The Studio View: Getting the client back/making sure they don't leave; creating new revenue streams and service centers in your facility, turning any potential space into a profit center, and anticipating your client's needs at all levels.
- So your clients want to book a surround session...** Building a surround room, or outfitting a new room or existing room for surround—the basics and the luxuries. Our panel offers their experiences as case studies.
- Marketing your studio.** How are you getting the word out? Who receives the message? How can you get attention for your facility and your clients?
- The Consumer view of the future.** A review of purchasing trends and attitudes among American consumers—presented by the CEA
- Cost \$395**

#### *Special Offer for New Members*

*\$595 Full Conference and One Year Regular Membership in SPARS*  
Become a Regular Member of SPARS and attend the conference at member rates. Regular Membership Dues are \$395. *You save \$165!*

To Register Visit Our Website: [www.prosoundnews.com](http://www.prosoundnews.com) or call 1-800-294-7605



## **420 Ninth Ave.**

*Between 33rd & 34th Streets,  
New York, N.Y. 10001*

*Store and Mail Order Hours:  
Sun. 10-5, Mon. thru Thurs. 9-7  
Fri. 9-1, Sat. Closed*

*For Orders Call:*

**800-947-5518**  
**212-444-6688**

*or FAX (24 Hours):*

**800-947-9003**  
**212-444-5001**

*On the Web:*

**[www.bhphotovideo.com](http://www.bhphotovideo.com)**  
*We Ship Worldwide*

**Come Visit  
Our Superstore**







# "THE PROFESSIONAL'S SOURCE"

FOR ORDERS CALL:  
**800-947-5518**  
**212-444-6688**

OR FAX (24 HOURS):  
**800-947-9003**  
**212-444-5001**

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED  
WITHIN 24 HOURS**  
**OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**

**420 Ninth Ave. (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.) New York, N.Y. 10001**

[www.bhphotovideo.com](http://www.bhphotovideo.com)

## HARD DISK RECORDING

B&H offers a wide selection of hardware, software and essential peripherals for every aspect of computer based audio and MIDI production. We can custom configure a complete Digital Audio Workstation for you based around Apple Power Mac G4 or Windows / Intel Pentium III based computer systems



A Division of Avid Technology, Inc.

### DIGI001 Digital Audio Workstation For Mac And PC

A completely integrated digital recording, mixing and editing environment for the Mac and PC, the DIGI-001 offers a 24-bit multi I/O breakout interface along with Pro Tools LE software—based on Digidesign's award-winning Pro Tools software. The DIGI-001 interface features 18 simultaneous I/Os made up of 8 analog inputs and outputs—two of the inputs are full featured mic preamps with phantom power and digital I/O including standard S/PDIF as well as an ADAT optical interface that can also be used as a S/PDIF I/O. Pro Tools LE supports 24 tracks of 16 or 24-bit audio and 128 MIDI tracks and also features RealTime AudioSuite (RTAS) effects plug-ins. For ease of use, MIDI and audio are available within the same environment and all mixing parameters including effects processing can be fully automated.



#### FEATURES-

- 18 simultaneous 24-bit ins and outs with support for 44.1 and 48 kHz sample rates
- 20Hz - 22kHz freq. response  $\pm$  0.5 dB
- 2 channel, XLR mic/1/4" line inputs with -26 dB pad, 48v phantom power, gain knob, and HP Filter at 60Hz
- 6 ch. line inputs (1/4") TRS balanced/unbalanced via software controlled gain
- 44dB balanced 1/4-inch Main outputs
- Balanced 1/4" monitor outs with front panel gain knob
- 1/4-inch unbalanced line outputs channels 3-8
- Headphone output with independent gain control knob
- 2 channel S/PDIF coaxial digital I/O
- 8 channel ADAT optical I/O can also be used as 2 channel optical S/PDIF

#### Pro Tools LE

- Supports 24 tracks of 16 or 24-bit audio and 128 sequenced MIDI tracks
- Sample-accurate simultaneous editing of audio & MIDI
- Real-time digital mixing capabilities include recall of all mixing parameters. Support for edit and mix groups and complete automation of all volume, panning, mutes and plug-ins
- Route and mix outboard gear in realtime
- MP3 and RealAudio G2 file support (Mac)

- Two plug-in platforms for multi-track audio processing—RealTime AudioSuite (RTAS) and a standard multi-track mixer which allows you to change and build, simultaneously, the mix as you work on the entire plug-in. AudioSuite is a professional format that reads a mix file with the processing.
- Bundled RTAS plug-ins include: 1 and 2 band EQ, Dynamics II compressor, limiter, gate and expander, Mod Delay, short, flap, medium, and long, delay, modulation capabilities for chorus and flange effects and dither. AudioSuite plug-ins include: Time Compression Expansion, Pitch Shift, Normalize, Reverb.

#### MIDI Functions

- MIDI functions include graphical editing, scroll roll display, up to 128 MIDI tracks and editing options like quantization, transpose, split notes, change velocity and change duration
- MIDI data can be edited on the fly



### MOTU AUDIO Hard Disk Recording Systems

The MOTU Audio System is a PCI-based hard recording solution for the Mac and PC platforms. At the heart of the system is the PCI-324 PCI card that connects to three audio interfaces and allows up to 10 channels of recording. All MOTU audio interfaces are available with a wide range of I/O options including 24-bit balanced analog I/O, the latest 24-bit A/D/A converters and/or multi-channel digital I/O including ADAT optical and DSD I/O as well as standard S/PDIF and AES EBU I/O. Each interface can be used independently or with a PCI-324 card allowing you to build a system to suit your needs. Includes drivers for all of today's hottest audio software and AudioDesk, multitrack recording and editing software for the Mac.

#### THEY ALL FEATURE-

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob

- AudioDesk Audio Workstation Software for Mac OS
- 24-bit recording, multi-channel waveform editing, stereo and virtual mixing, graphic editing of ramp automation, real-time effects plug-ins with 32-bit floating point processing, crossfades, support for third-party audio plug-ins (in the MOTU Audio System and Adobe Premiere formats), background processing of file-based operations, sample accurate editing and placement of audio, and more



#### 1296 24-bit/96kHz Interface Features-

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob



#### 2408 mklI FEATURES-

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob



#### 1224 FEATURES-

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob



### EzBus 24-Bit 96kHz Computer Audio Interface/ Control Surface & Digital Mixer

The EzBus is a 24-bit, 96kHz, multi-channel USB Computer Interface, Digital Mixer and Control Surface. It features two channels of 24-bit/48kHz digital audio recording, up to 12 channels of 24-bit/48kHz digital audio playback, and 24-bit/96kHz digital I/O. The Digital Mixer offers a wide range of routing capabilities, including stereo mixing, routing and transport control for your favorite DAW or MIDI Machine Control compatible multitrack via dedicated MIDI control.

#### Computer Audio Recording Interface

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob

#### Control Surface

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob

#### System Control System

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob

#### Stand Alone Digital Mixer

- 24-bit resolution
- 24-bit internal data bus for full 24-bit recording via digital inputs
- Standard S/PDIF I/O for digital plus an additional S/PDIF I/O for the mix
- Sample-accurate synchronization with ADATs
- AES/EBU digital I/O
- Word clock input
- Dynamic range of 116 dB (A-weighted)
- Front panel displays six-segment metering for all inputs and outputs
- Headphone jack with volume knob



- Dual stereo and two mono Returns
- 4 Sends per channel, assignable pre- or post-fader
- 4 virtual audio channels (EzBus Returns)
- 4 stereo input analog channels, accept up to three independent source signals per channel
- 4 stereo routing Matrix provides easy to use routing capabilities
- 32 internal snapshots of all mix and routing parameters
- Auto Alert function notifies user of errors, such as exceeding an analog input, digital dropouts, or clipping due to excessive EQ
- ADAT Lightpipe provides 8 direct outputs for primary channels—ideal for use as a front end for an ADAT Lightpipe-equipped audio card
- 24-bit resolution support via S/PDIF with high resolution digital-to-analog conversion

## TASCAM®

### US-428 USB Digital Audio Workstation/ Controller

The US-428 is a 24-bit USB-based audio controller co-designed by TASCAM and Frontier Design Group. The control surface includes plenty of faders, transports and other dedicated controls compatible with the most-used functions in today's DAW applications. The US-428 supports a total of four channels of audio in and two outs simultaneously. The interface plugs right into a USB equipped PC or Mac computer—no opening your computer and no sound card to install. Musicians taking the leap from Portastudios to computer-based DAW programs will feel right at home with the tactile control surface.



#### FEATURES-

- PC and Mac compatible
- Works with most major DAW programs
- 24 bit D/A and A/D converters
- Bundled with Steinberg's Cubasis VST sequencing software for Windows (MacOS version shipping soon)

#### I/O-

- Total of four channels of audio in (analog or S/PDIF) and two out simultaneously via USB
- Two XLR mic inputs, two balanced 1/4" TRS inputs, two unbalanced 1/4" inputs (switchable to Hi-Z)
- S/PDIF digital I/O
- Two independent MIDI I/O (2 channels)

#### Controls-

- Unbalanced 1/4" Hi-Z inputs
- Transport controls with dedicated keys
- An EU module supports monitoring with a fully professional I/O

FOR ORDERS CALL:

800-947-5518

212-444-6688

OR FAX (24 HOURS):

800-947-9003

212-444-5001

**MOST ORDERS SHIPPED  
WITHIN 24 HOURS  
OVERNIGHT SERVICE AVAILABLE**

www.bhphotovideo.com

## CD RECORDING/MASTERING

# YAMAHA

## CDR-1000 Standalone CD Recorder

The Yamaha CDR1000 is a fully professional standalone CD recorder that's fully compatible with CD-R and CD-RW discs.

Features like audio delay (buffering), track numbering and indexing as well as the implementation of Apogee's industry standard UV 22 Super CD Encoding system surpass the expectations of tape based systems and ensures the CDR-1000's place in commercial facilities and project studios.

### FEATURES-

- Compatible with CD-R, CD-RW (Audio and Data discs)
- Frequency Response 20 Hz - 20kHz
- Built-in sample rate converter automatically converts 30-50 kHz audio to 44.1kHz
- S/N 97 dB typical (analog recording and playback)
- 97dB dynamic range
- An ideal CD playback deck with the ability to configure a fully digital system without having to change the master/slave clock settings.
- XLR-balanced analog inputs (selectable +4dB/-10dBV) as well as +4dB balanced XLR analog outputs
- XLR-balanced AES/EBU digital input and output as well as coaxial S/PDIF digital input and output
- Stereo headphone output with level control
- Word clock input (BNC) for AES/EBU pass-through
- Incorporates Apogee UV22 Super CD Encoding that permits high-quality 16-bit encoding of sources originally recorded at higher bit resolutions
- High-precision recording start feature ensures professional takes without missing a beat.
- Audio delay lets you buffering the input up to 5 sec.s



- Manual and automatic track number increment functions- The threshold level for auto track increment can be set to -96 or to any value between -70 and -30dB, when the input signal goes below the threshold for more than three seconds.
- An index recording function lets you place multiple IDs within a single track.
- Fade In/Fade Out
- Easy to read 16-segment level meters with peak hold function
- Quad-speed finalize capability
- Selectable copy protect functions including Permit (unlimited copy), Once (SCMS compatible) and Protect (no copy).
- A digital cascade output function with multiple machine synchronization capability allows easy duplication
- Includes full-function wireless remote controller that provides access to all main operating features
- A parallel I/O port allows for external control by input and output pulse.
- A foot switch connector is also provided for recording start and stop control using an optional foot switch.

## DIGITAL MULTI-TRACK RECORDERS

# TASCAM

## MX-2424 24-Bit 24-Track Hard Disk Recorder

Co-designed by TASCAM and TimeLine Inc., the MX-2424 is an affordable 24-bit, 24-track hard disk recorder that also has the editing power of a digital audio workstation. A 9GB internal hard drive comes standard as well as a SCSI Wide port that supports external LVD (Low Voltage Drives) hard drives from up to 40 feet away. An optional analog and several digital I/O cards are available so the MX-2424 can be configured to suit your work environment. SMPTE synchronization, Word Clock, MIDI Time Code and MIDI Machine Control are all built in for seamless integration into any studio.



### FEATURES-

- Records 24 tracks of 24-bit audio at 44.1 or 48 kHz, or 12 tracks at 88.2 or 96 kHz. Up to 24 tracks can be recorded simultaneously using any combination of digital and analog I/O.
- Supplied 9GB internal drive allows 45 minutes of audio across all 24 tracks
- Wide SCSI port on the back panel allows you to add multiple drives. A front 5-1/2" bay available for installing an additional drive, or an approved DVD-RAM drive for back-up.
- ViewNet MX, a Java-based software suite for Mac and PC offers DAW style editing of audio regions, dedicated system set-up screens that make set-up quicker and easier and track load screens that make virtual track management a snap. Connects to a computer via a standard Ethernet line.
- Can record to Mac (SDII) or PC (.WAV) formatted drives. The Open TL format allows compatible software to recognize virtual tracks without have to load, reposition and trim each digital file.

### Transport Controls-

- Jog/scrub wheel
- MIDI In, Out, and Thru for MMC & MTC

### Editing-

- Built-in editing capabilities include cut, copy, paste, split and ripple or overwrite
- 100 levels of undo
- Supports destructive loop recording and non-destructive loop recording which continuously records new takes without erasing the previous version.

### Build-In Synchronization-

- TBUS protocol can sample accurately lock up to 32 machines together.
- Can generate or chase SMPTE timecode or MTC.
- Word Clock In, Out, and Thru ports

### I/O Options-

- Optional analog and digital cards provide 24 channels of I/O each. There is one analog slot and one digital.
- IF-TO24- T/DIF module
- IF-AD24- ADAT Lightpipe module
- IF-AE24- AES/EBU module
- IF-AN24- A-D, D-A I/O module with OB-25 connectors

### Software Updates-

- System updates are made available through a front panel Smart Card slot or via computer directly from the TASCAM web site.

## ALESIS Masterlink ML-9600 High-Resolution Master Disk Recorder

The MasterLink ML-9600 combines stereo hard disk recording, CD burning, DSP, and mastering functions to deliver compact discs in the standard "Red Book" 16-bit/44.1kHz format, or high resolution 24-bit/96kHz CDs that utilize Alesis' revolutionary CD24 technology. The ML-9600's amazing sonic quality and powerful built-in tools offers a uniquely versatile and affordable solution for everyone from large commercial facilities to project studios and recording musicians.



### FEATURES-

- Reads/writes 16-bit 44.1kHz Red Book Audio CDs as well as files in Alesis' CD24 24-bit/96kHz high-resolution mastering— an AIFF compatible file format that can be read by MacOS, Windows and Unix computer platforms.
- 24-bit 128x oversampling A/D/A converters
- Built-in 3.2GB IDE hard drive
- 4x CD burning using standard CD-Rs
- Up to 20-40kHz frequency response
- 113dB S/N ratio (A-weighted)
- Supports 16-, 20- and 24-bit wordlengths and 44.1, 48, 88.2, 96 kHz sample rates
- Built-in sample rate conversion & noise shaping
- Create and store up to 16 playlists containing as many as 99 tracks
- **Inputs and Outputs**
- Analog- XLR-balanced and unbalanced RCA connectors
- Digital- AES/EBU (XLR) and coaxial S/PDIF (RCA) I/O
- 1/4" headphone out w/ level control
- Editing
- Gain control
- Cropping allows adjusting start and end points.
- Join and Split for combining and separating song sections.
- **DSP Finishing Tools**
- Equalization, Compression, Normalizing and Peak Limiting
- **Includes**
- Infra red remote control and rackmount brackets

## EFFECTS PROCESSORS

# Lexicon

## MPX-500 24-Bit Dual Channel Effects Processor



The MPX 500 is a true stereo 24-bit dual-channel processor and like the MPX100 is powered by Lexicon's proprietary Lexichip and offers dual-channel processing. However, the MPX 500 offers even greater control over effects parameters, has digital inputs and outputs as well as a large graphics display.

- 240 presets with classic, true stereo reverb programs as well as Tremolo, Rotary, Chorus, Flange, Pitch, Detune, 5.5 second Delay and Echo
- Balanced analog and S/PDIF digital I/O
- 4 dedicated front panel knobs allow adjustment of effect parameters. Easy Learn mode allows MIDI patching of front panel controls.
- Tempo-controlled delays lock to Tap or MIDI clock

## t.c. electronic M-One Dual Effects Processor



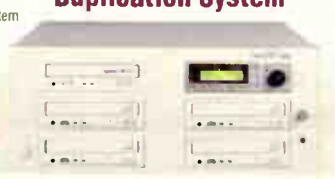
The M-One allows two reverbs or other effects to be run simultaneously, without compromising sound quality. The intuitive yet sophisticated interface gives you instant control of all vital parameters and allows you to create awesome effects programs quickly and easily.

- 20 incredible TC effects including, Reverb, Chorus, Tremolo, Pitch, Delay and Dynamics
- Analog-style user interface
- 100 Factory/100 User presets
- Dual-Engine design
- 24 bit A/D-D/A converters
- S/PDIF digital I/O, 44.1-48kHz
- Balanced 1/4" Jacks - Dual I/O
- 24 bit internal processing

**MICROBOARDS  
Technology, Inc.**

## StartREC Digital Audio Editing/ CD Duplication System

The Microboards StartREC is the first digital audio editing system combined with a multidrive CD recordable duplication system for professionals. Audio is recorded to the internal 6.2 GB IDE hard drive using analog or digital inputs. Sample rate conversion is automatic. Tracks can be edited and sequenced using the StartREC's user friendly interface and up to 4 CDs can be recorded simultaneously. StartREC is the ideal solution for studio recording, mastering, post production or any pro audio environment requiring digital audio editing and short run CD-R duplication.



### FEATURES-

- 2X, 4X, or 8X recording speeds
- 6.2GB IDE hard drive
- Editing functions include move, divide, combine or delete audio tracks, add or drop any index or sub index, and create track fade in or fade out
- Coaxial S/PDIF and AES/EBU digital input plus optical S/PDIF I/O
- XLR balanced and RCA unbalanced inputs and outputs
- Automatic sample rate conversion from 32 and 48kHz
- Automatic CD format detection feature and user friendly interface provide one touch button operation
- Front panel trim pot and LCD display provide accurate input signal and time lapse metering
- SCMS (Serial Copy Management System) is supported, regardless of the source disc copy protection status

StartREC Models Include: S1200U- w/ (2) 8x writers    S1300U- w/ (3) 8x writers    S1400U- w/ (4) 8x writers

## ANTARES AMM-1 MICROPHONE MODELER

Based on the same technology as the Antares Mic Modeler plug-ins for Mac and PC, the track space AMM-1 transforms the sound of any reasonable quality microphone into any of a variety of high-end mics. Simply select the kind of mic you're using and then select the mic you want to model. Even the filter settings, polar pattern and proximity can be selected for the source and mic model. The ability to track directly through the AMM-1 makes it ideal for project studios, live sound or anywhere you want to have an A-list of classic microphones.



- Reproduces all of the subtle characteristics of your favorite microphone including filter settings, polar pattern, proximity as well as windshield on/off
- Irreversible light equalization control
- Over 100 mic models built-in
- XLR-balanced and 1/4" unbalanced analog inputs and outputs as well as AES/EBU digital I/O
- Full MIDI control (In and Out)
- Download new mic models over MIDI



TO INQUIRE ABOUT YOUR ORDER:  
 800 221-5743 • 212 239-7765  
 OR FAX 24 HOURS:  
 800 947-2215 • 212 239-7549

420 Ninth Ave.  
 (Bet. 33rd & 34th St.)  
 New York, N.Y. 10001

## MICROPHONES



### C2000B Condenser Mic

Includes Free  
H-100  
Shockmount



The C2000 B is an all-purpose cardioid condenser microphone perfectly suited for both recording and live sound situations. The newly developed small-diaphragm transducer capsule is made using a unique manufacturing process that ensures high sensitivity, low self-noise, and excellent bass response.

#### FEATURES-

- Cardioid polar pattern
- Switchable bass rolloff filter (6 dB/octave @ 500 Hz) and -10dB pad

- Built-in pop screen reduces unwanted noise
- Rugged construction, elegantly styled die-cast metal housing, and silver-gray finish
- 30 Hz to 20 kHz frequency response



### KSM44/SL Multipattern Condenser Mic



The KSM44/SL is a multiple pattern dual large diaphragm condenser microphone built without compromise using premium electronic components and gold-plated internal and external connectors. The KSM44/SL is a premium vocal mic and is equally adept for close miking a wide range of acoustic instruments, amplifiers and for ambient room miking.

#### FEATURES-

- Dual 1-inch, gold-layered, Mylar diaphragms
- Class A, discrete, transformerless preamp
- Cardioid, omni- and bi-directional polar patterns
- Subsonic filter eliminates rumble from mechanical vibration below 17 Hz
- Integrated 3-stage pop grille and shock mount

- 15 dB pad and 3-position switchable low-frequency filter virtually eliminates unwanted background noise and controls proximity effect
- Includes ShureLock elastic-suspension shock mount and swivel mount, protective pouch and locking aluminum carrying case
- 20 Hz - 20 kHz frequency response

## SIGNAL PROCESSING



### Radius 40 Tube Voice Processor

The Radius 40 is a self contained tube processor designed for direct to tape recording in project and professional studio environments. By combining a mic pre amp and line input with a compressor, expander / gate and an equalizer the Radius 40 will also enhance the sound of any source from vocals to bass guitar and keyboards.



#### FEATURES-

- Four stage tube voice processor with a pre amp, compressor, expander and equalizer
- Balanced XLR mic/ 1/4" line inputs and both XLR and unbalanced jack line outputs
- Input and output gain control
- Bypassable compressor, featuring variable threshold, ratio, gain, attack and release times
- A four band bypassable equalizer section with 12dB boost and cut per band.

- Low Freq band - 60Hz, 120Hz, 250Hz or 500Hz, Low Mid band - 250Hz, 500Hz, 1kHz or 2.2kHz, High Mid band - 1.5kHz, 2.2kHz, 3.6kHz or 5kHz, High Freq band - 2.2kHz, 5kHz, 8kHz or 12kHz
- EQ may be switched before or after the compressor
- Backlit VU meter displays input, output or gain reduction signals
- Stereo link for connecting two Radius 40s
- Stabilized 150V DC power supply



### L2 ULTRAMAXIMIZER Brick Wall Peak Limiter



The L2 is a proprietary brick wall look-ahead peak limiter with IDR (Increased Digital Resolution) dithering technology based on the award-winning L1 software. Featuring 48-bit internal processing and support for 96kHz sampling rates as well as digital and analog I/O with 24-bit A/D and D/A converters means the L2 is ideal for the maximum number of audio applications, from mixing to mastering to concert sound. The L2 Ultramaximizer performs high quality re-quantization to 24, 22, 20, 18, and 16-bits, plus the Waves ARC (Auto Release Control) technology continuously controls the optimal release time for maximizing levels and minimizing audible distortions.

#### FEATURES-

- 2U rackmount limiter with 48-bit processing significantly increases the average signal level of typical audio signals without introducing audible side effects
- 44.1, 48 kHz, and x2 88.2 and 96 kHz sample rates
- Linked stereo and dual mono operation
- Look ahead technology anticipates peaks before they happen, thereby minimizing the possibility of artifacts
- ARC (Auto Release Control) dynamically controls release time allowing a greater amount of limiting and level maximizing without artifacts.

- IDR (Increased Digital Resolution) is Waves' proprietary wordlength-reduction (quantization), dither and noise shaping technology which preserves and even increases the resolution of digital signals.
- Quantization- The wordlength of digital signals can be quantized and output to 24, 22, 20, 18 or 16 bit resolution.
- Dedicated bargraph meters for input, output and attenuation with infinite peak hold and peak meter reset
- 24-bit Balanced XLR, and unbalanced RCA analog I/O
- AES/EBU (XLR) and S/PDIF (coaxial) digital I/O

## STUDIO MONITORS



### MSP10 Biamped 2-way Powered Speaker

The Yamaha MSP-10s are biamplified 2-way studio monitors totalling 180 watts per speaker. The separate amplifier for the 8" low-mid-frequency driver and the 1" tweeter allows the crossover to handle line-level signals, resulting in exceptionally smooth, natural response over the crossover range with an absolute minimum of distortion at all frequencies. The master volume control low and high EQ and low-cut filter allow you to tailor the speakers to any production environment.

#### FEATURES-

- 40 Hz - 40kHz frequency response (-10dB)
- 120-watt power amplifier for the low/mid driver and a 60-watt power amplifier for the tweeter
- 8" (20-cm) woofer
- 1" (2.5cm) titanium-dome tweeter utilizes a waveguide horn that achieves broad, uniform high-frequency dispersion regardless of listening position
- Balanced XLR inputs for direct compatibility with professional equipment
- Magnetically-shielded enclosures
- Green power on and red clipping LEDs
- Master volume control for each speaker

- 3-position low and high trim switches (0dB, -1.5dB, -3.0dB @ 50Hz & +1.5dB, 0dB, -1.5dB, @ 10kHz respectively) optimize system response for a wide range of acoustic environments
- A switchable low-cut filter @ 80Hz provides optimum performance when used with a subwoofer system.
- Available in Black (MSP10) and Maple-Sunburst (MSP10M) • SW10 powered sub-woofer also available



### M-5 Passive 2-Way Studio Monitors

The Hafler M5s are lightweight, portable studio monitors with all the qualities of the TRM6 in a more compact, non-amplified package. They are an ideal monitoring solution for broadcast and project studio environments.

#### FEATURES-

- 70 - 21k Hz frequency response ±3dB
- 20 - 200 watts power handling
- 5.25" polypropylene/rolled nitrile rubber surround 1" silk dome/waveguide tweeter
- 5-way gold plated binding post inputs
- Shielded woofer magnet

- User selectable front panel 3dB tweeter level control
- 4th order Linkwitz-Riley crossover at 3.2kHz, Zobel, tweeter overload protection.
- Dimensions 12.25" x 6.75" x 7"
- Weight 12 lbs. net

## VERGENCE

### M-00 Powered Mini Monitor System

The M-00s are an integrated, self-powered, 2-way acoustic suspension mini monitoring system designed for near/mid-field monitoring. They're portable enough to take anywhere, have balanced and unbalanced inputs with lots of output power (75 watts/ch) and a tough cast metal enclosure.

#### FEATURES-

- 4.5" treated paper woofer, 1" soft fabric dome tweeter with full magnetic shielding
- Built-in 75 Watt per channel (continuous) amplification
- 98 - 20k Hz frequency response ±2dB @ 1M
- XLR, TRS & RCA input connectors

- Cast aluminum/zinc alloy body & Glass-filled ABS baffle.
- -10 +4dB input sensitivity & near/mid-field proximity switching
- Power On, Auto-On, Off
- Sensitivity, Power & Standby Display
- Anti-clip circuitry
- 9" x 5.7" w x 7.3" d / 14 lbs.



## STUDIO MONITORS



### D-45 & D-75A POWER AMPS



The D-45 and D-75A are ideal power amplifiers for moderate power applications such as recording or broadcast studio near-field monitoring, video suite audio monitoring, a recording/broadcast headphone amp or a small paging system. Crown's AB+B circuitry ensures efficient use of output transistors while incorporating protection against shorted, open, mismatched or low-impedance loads.

#### FEATURES-

- Standard 1 RU 19" rack mount design
- Load Impedance rated for 4 to 16 ohms in Stereo and 8 to 16 ohms in Bridge-Mono.
- Signal-to-Noise: (Unweighted) 106 dB below full rated power from 20 Hz to 20 kHz.
- Power, channel 1 and 2 controls, dual/mono jumper
- Combination XLR and 1/4" Neutrik inputs per channel
- Four-terminal barrier block outputs (two per channel) and stereo headphone jack.

- Less than 0.001% Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) from 20 Hz to 400 Hz and increasing linearly to 0.05% at 20 kHz delivering rated power into 8 ohms/channel.
- Standard three-wire grounded AC Line connector
- **THREE YEAR NO FAULT WARRANTY**
- Max. Average Power at 1kHz with 0.1% THD or less
- D-45: 20 watts into 16 ohms, 25 watts into 8 ohms, 35 watts into 4 ohms and 70 watts into 8 ohms bridged
- D-75A: 25 watts into 16 ohms, 40 watts into 8 ohms, 55 watts into 4 ohms and 110 watts into 8 ohms bridged

## The Case Specialists



Flight cases for guitars, pedalboards, mixers, drums, rackmount equipment, keyboards, DJ equipment, etc.

Call for quotes and FREE catalog

Discount Distributors  
800 346-4638  
In New York: 631 563-8326  
www.discount-distributors.com

CIRCLE 42 ON INFO CARD

Anyone who has heard it knows ...



VT-2 Dual-Channel Vacuum Tube Microphone Preamp

(VT-1 Single-Channel also available)

**D.W. FEARN**

HAND-CRAFTED PROFESSIONAL RECORDING EQUIPMENT

610-793-2526  
(Fax 610-793-1479)

PO Box 57 • Pocopson, PA • 19366 • U.S.A.

www.dwfearn.com

CIRCLE 41 ON INFO CARD

## Verity Systems NEW CopyDisc



Automatic CD duplicator range 4, 8, 16 drive units - Spindle capacity up to 1100 discs - User friendly controls - Hard drive image storage - Batch copying mode - Recognizes all current CD formats - Unattended duplication of up to 1100 CDs in 10 hours.

**Verity Systems**

TOLL FREE 1 800 642 5151

Voice 530 626 9363

Email: [ussales@veritysystems.com](mailto:ussales@veritysystems.com)

[www.veritysystems.com](http://www.veritysystems.com)

CIRCLE 43 ON INFO CARD

## SALE! PLUS FREE ADHESIVE!

MARKERFOAM ACOUSTIC FOAM

GIANT 54" x 54"

Immediate Shipping

2" Reg. \$29.95 Now \$19.99 • 3" Reg. \$39.95 Now \$29.99. **KILL NOISE QUICK!**

High performance, super high density Markerfoam. EZ mount Blue or gray. Super-effective sound absorption proven in studios worldwide. Markerfoam offers superb value & looks professional. Request Foam Buyers Guide, specs & free samples today

### MARKERTEK JUMBO SOUND ABSORB BLANKETS

Heavy-duty 72"x80" padded blankets absorb sound wherever they're hung or draped. Fabulous for stage, studio and field use. Top professional quality at a super saver price! Weight: 6 lbs. Black. \$19.99

### MARKERTEK BLADE TILES™

HIGH PERFORMANCE - LOW, LOW COST!!!

America's best acoustic tile value only from Markertek!

\$3.49 per tile, 16"x16"x2", charcoal or blue  
\$4.49 per tile, 16"x16"x3", charcoal or blue  
\$5.49 per tile, 16"x16"x4", charcoal.

### MARKERSTIK™ FOAM ADHESIVE

FREE with any foam purchase in this ad! Limited offer. A \$4.00 per tube value.



**SONEX**

All the colors, styles and sizes plus great prices!

**FREE** America's most unique catalog featuring 328 pages of over 16,000 exclusive and hard-to-find supplies for Pro Audio, Broadcast Video, Audio Visual & Multimedia production.

**MARKERTEK VIDEO SUPPLY**

4 High St., Box 397, Saugerties, NY (USA) 12477  
800-522-2025 • Fax: 914-246-1757 • [www.markertek.com](http://www.markertek.com)

CIRCLE 65 ON INFO CARD

# YOUR AD CAN BE HERE

CALL  
CHRISTINE  
VELA  
AT  
631.547.1180

OR FAX:  
631.547.1181

OR EMAIL:  
[CVELA@UEMEDIA.COM](mailto:CVELA@UEMEDIA.COM)

ACOUSTICAL PRODUCTS

# BIG STUDIO SOUND: \$299\*

With the new Roominators™ Alpha1™ Acoustical Control Kit, it's easy to make your place sound great!

Big-name artists, networks, motion picture companies & studios know it: good gear in a bad room sounds no better than bad gear, so they tame their acoustics with goodies from Auralex. Now we've shrunk that big-studio sound down into the handy "take home" sized Alpha1!



It's never been this **easy & affordable** to make your room sound better!

• In this one kit you get **everything you need** to improve the sound of your small studio, iso booth or control room: bass traps, absorbers...even adhesive & installation tips! If your needs dictate, simply add more Alpha1 kits.

• You'll **immediately** notice improved imaging, tighter bass & less "room" sound.

• Your monitors, mics, & other gear will sound better than you ever thought they could and your recordings will be much more accurate. **Everything** you record or listen to will sound clearer!

• Gone will be the dastardly room reflections and bass buildup that have been keeping you from hearing the "true" sound you desire (and thought you were paying for when you bought your gear!)

Don't put up with bad sound any longer! Get to your favorite dealer and check out the full line of affordable Roominators Kits & other industry-leading Auralex products today. You'll be surprised at how easy & affordable great sound can be.

If you need help, remember we've always given free initial consultations. And if you're building a studio, check out our acclaimed booklet **Acoustics-101™**. It's a free download from our website!



\* estimated street price

[www.auralex.com](http://www.auralex.com)

Sound Control For The Rest Of Us™

800.95.WEDGE

EQUIPMENT DEALERS



New, Used and Vintage Recording Equipment

Buy • Sell • Trade

API, Neve, Fairchild, Manley, Quedest, Urei, Pultec, Neumann, Lang, Studer, and More!

[www.odysseyprosound.com](http://www.odysseyprosound.com)

Tel: (978) 744-2001 Fax: (978) 744-7224

## Studio Furnishings

[ free catalog ]



Consoles, Mastering Desks, Digital Workstations, Keyboard Workstations, Rack enclosures, Spkr. Stands

[argosyconsole.com](http://argosyconsole.com)

NE/15 70 console for Panasonic DA7 (shown) \$849.95

ARGOSY 800.427.5698 573.346.8549

## WhisperRoom INC.

SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURES

Celebrating 10 years of reducing sound to a Whisper!

For Recording Vocals, Broadcasting, Practicing, Etc.

Immediate Shipping!

3 Year Warranty

Various Sizes & Configurations

[www.whisperroom.com](http://www.whisperroom.com)

PH: 423-585-5827 FX: 423-585-5831



## SILENT

INFO (413) 584-7944 FAX (413) 584-2377

58 Nonotuck St., Northampton, MA 01062

ORDER (800) 583-7174

[info@silentsource.com](mailto:info@silentsource.com) • [www.silentsource.com](http://www.silentsource.com)

Acousticore Fabric Panels • Sound Barrier Isolation Hangers • A.S.C. Tube Traps Silence Wallcovering • WhisperWedge Metallax • S.D.G. Systems • Technifoam R.P.G. Diffusers • Sonex • Sound Quilt

## TRAINING / TUTORIALS

## BE A RECORDING ENGINEER

★ **TRAIN AT HOME** with **AAA**

Easy Home-Study practical training in Multi-track Recording. Join our successful working graduates or build your own studio.

**FREE INFORMATION:**  
Audio Institute of America  
814 45th Ave. Suite AN, San Francisco, CA 94121  
Or tel us at [www.aia.com](http://www.aia.com)

## MUSICAL GEAR

Every major brand of everything.  
Millions of dollars of musical gear in stock.

## ALTO MUSIC

Guitars, recording, keyboards, amplifiers, drums, pro sound, new & used. One of the largest selections in the country.

We ship everywhere.

(845) 692-6922 • Fax: (845) 692-5551

[altomusic.com](http://altomusic.com)

680 Route 211 East, Middletown, NY 10940

Ask for Uncle Freddy - He loves Ya!

## INFORMATION GUIDE

# In the Studio?

FREE Guide

Saves You Time and Money!

Contact us today: 1-800-468-9353

[www.discmakers.com/eq](http://www.discmakers.com/eq) [Info@discmakers.com](mailto:Info@discmakers.com)



# ETN classifieds.com

SELL ONLINE!  
HIRE ONLINE!

Reach 430,000 qualified end users & skilled professionals!

For more info:

Christine Vela 631.547.1180

or [cvela@uemedia.com](mailto:cvela@uemedia.com)

94 STATE STREET • NEW LONDON, CT 06320  
800.264.6614 • 860.442.9600  
[carusomusi@aol.com](mailto:carusomusi@aol.com) • <http://www.caruso.net>

## INTERCONNECT

Radial

World's Best



(604) 942-1001

Direct Box

For Advertising Rates E-mail Christine at [cvela@uemedia.com](mailto:cvela@uemedia.com)

# ONE-STOP AUDIO MANUFACTURING

- CD Replication
- Vinyl Records (colors available!)
- Cassettes
- Graphics Design
- Super-Hot Mastering Studio

NEW - On-Demand Color Printing

Work directly with the factory and save!  
Best Price, Best Service - for more than 20 years!

**EUROPADISK, LLC** (800) 455-8555

www.europadisk.com

Disks With No Risks

## EARTH DISC

www.earthdisc.com

**500 FREE CDS !!!** WHEN YOU PURCHASE A CD PACKAGE AT EARTH DISC YOU'LL BE ENTERED IN A GIVEAWAY CONTEST.

WINNERS WILL BE PICKED EACH MONTH. SEE OUR WEBSITE FOR CONTEST RULES. RESTRICTIONS MAY APPLY.

**\$1385.00** 1000 CDs  
package includes film separations full color 2 page insert 3 color on cd print, 1000 cds jewel box, 1000 cds jewel box

**\$986.00** 500 CDs

**\$1299.00** 500

cd • cd rom • vinyl • cassette • mastering • graphic design • printing

Fast, reliable and friendly service

**1.800.876.5950**

CD - R DUPLICATION	
50+	2.49
100+	1.99
200+	1.94
300+	1.89
500+	1.79
1000+	1.69

Price Includes: CD - R, Duplication, Thermal Imprinting, Jewell Box, Inserting of cover, & Shrinkwrapped

**THE 4th CREATION DUPLICATION** (936) 756-6861

## Musicraft

### MULTI-MEDIA

THE BEST CD AND CASSETTE PACKAGES IN THE WORLD  
CD MANUFACTURING, CASSETTE DUPLICATION, GRAPHICS, PRINTING & MORE

Portland • 1-800-637-9493 • Los Angeles  
A Division of SarShan Marketing, Inc. • E-mail: jzobrist@hq.tctarms.com

## CD PACKAGES

www.bmmi.com

300 - 585.00  
500 - 625.00  
1000 - 999.00

CALL RIGHT NOW FOR A BOTTOM LINE QUOTATION!

## BASE Multimedia Inc.

**800-579-7010**

## CD duplication

Guaranteed | Reliable | Highest Quality!

**.59** each! Bulk CDs  
**1000 for \$590**

100 CD Retail Ready  
Promo Package **\$379**

Call Toll Free **877.591.6000**  
www.newenglandcd.com

New England Compact Disc

## MEDIAWORKS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

1029 Elm Hill Pike  
Nashville, TN 37210

compact discs cd rom dvd  
cd +/-cd enhanced video  
digital bin cassette duplication

short-run discs and cd one-offs now available  
call toll free for quotes, special packages and large quantities

- competitive pricing
- friendly service
- professional results

**1-800-211-4689**  
www.mediaworkscd.com

**SPECIAL PACKAGE PRICE**  
**1000 CDs for \$1545**

Retail Ready! 4 page color!

## DDAI

816 Fifth Avenue  
Pittsburgh, PA 15219

DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC.

- CD Mastering and Replication
- Cass. Mastering & Replication
- Digital Audio Post Production
- CEDAR Sonic Restoration

Full Service Digital House  
http://www.4ddai.com **1-800-444-DDAI**

## 46 PRODUCTIONS

25 CDRs - \$90 / 50 CDRs - \$140  
100 CDRs - \$200 / 200 CDRs - \$340

From CD or CDR master. Includes CDR in jewel box with text printing on CD label. Add \$19 for other digital master, \$33 for analog master. Orders must be prepaid. Shipping not included.

42W557 Hawk Circle, St. Charles, IL 60175  
Phone: (800) 850 5423 • E-mail: info@46p.com  
Visit Our Web Page at: http://www.46p.com

Free CDRs with every order!

Audio Cassette Duplicator Co

**12 CD's \$3.49 each**  
**100 CD's \$1.99 each**  
(818) 762-ACDC (2232)  
www.acdc-cdr.com  
12426 1/2 Ventura Blvd.  
Studio City CA 91604

# Factory-Direct Pricing.

## CD SOURCE

CD • CD-ROM • CASSETTE

1.877.CD PRESS (toll free) www.cdsorce.net

## 500 CDs and Jewel Boxes for \$650.00

**800-859-8401**

Great prices on complete packages with printing, graphic design & mastering  
www.go-QCA.com

HEY LOOK!  
WE'RE ON THE WEB!

Toll Free 800 538-2336  All Formats!  
National Recording Supplies Inc. Best Prices!

[www.tapes.com](http://www.tapes.com)

[www.yourmusiconcd.com](http://www.yourmusiconcd.com)  
10 cdrs -\$50, 25 cdrs -\$75, 50 cdrs -\$125

**100 BULK CDRS-\$99.00**  
Includes cdr and duplication

**100 BASIC CDRS-\$169.00**  
Includes cdr, on cd print, and jewel case

**100 FULL COLOR CDR PACKAGE-\$349.00**

Includes color cover(4/1), colortraycard(4/0),  
two print on cd, jewelcase, and shrinkwrap,  
from your artists

**500 CDR SINGLES-\$599.00**  
Includes cdr, duplication, on cd print(text/logo)

Atlanta 678-442-0933 Toll Free 877-442-0933

**LonelyRecords.com** National Prices Guarantee

- 100 CDs...retail package with full color inserts, jewel case&wrap...\$299
- 1000 CDs...retail package with full color inserts, jewel case&wrap...\$1270
- cd,dvd,tape,vhs
- mastering
- graphic design
- printing & packaging

1 800-409-8513

**DIGITAL FORCE**

Feel the Power of Excellence  
TOTAL CD, CD-ROM, & DVD PRODUCTION



toll free: 1-877-DISC-USA  
(212) 252-9300 in NYC  
149 MADISON AVENUE NY, NY 10016

[www.digitalforce.com](http://www.digitalforce.com)

**TALK WITH A HUMAN BEING ABOUT CD REPLICATION**

OASIS® DUPLICATION OFFERS:

- Innovative Packaging, including the revolutionary Oasis Jewel-Free™ Box
- Free Radio Promotion on our OASISSAMPLER™ CD compilations
- NEW** National Distribution of your CD to Major Retail & Internet Chains
- The industry's best reputation for quality, for 12 years running

**OASIS®**  
CD & CASSETTE DUPLICATION

*We do what a label does. For you.*

(888) BY-OASIS (888/296-2747)  
info@oasisCD.com  
www.oasisCD.com

**WHITewater STUDIOS**  
Mastering Services

Major label quality/Indie Prices  
CD & CASSETTE PACKAGES

1000 CDs: Design/Films/Color Print \$1499 • 500 CD Promos/\$499  
300 Real-Time Chrome tapes/Color J-cards/Layout/Films: \$698

828-274-0956 [www.whitewaterrecording.com](http://www.whitewaterrecording.com)

**Castle Technology, Inc.**

CD • Video • Cassette Duplication  
INCLUDES: GRAPHIC DESIGN, PRINTING,  
LABELING, PACKAGING  
"Committed to Quality...Fast Turnaround"  
For a quote call: (800) 636-4432 or  
Fax: (615) 399-8855  
Email: castletch@AOL.com

**HARVEST**  
Music Productions

1,000 CD's \$1395.00  
Expert mastering & Graphics includes 4-panel book, CD label, & packaging  
Short runs & Custom orders  
Great prices on cardboard sleeves

**1-888-626-2250**  
All major credit cards accepted

**CD-R COPIES Lowest Prices!**  
Quick Turn-around 10 to 10,000 copies

**1-800-927-3472**

[www.elsproductions.com](http://www.elsproductions.com) Check out our Web Specials

**DDAI** 816 Fifth Avenue Pittsburgh, PA 15219

DIGITAL DYNAMICS AUDIO INC.

- CD Mastering and Replication
- Cass. Mastering & Replication
- Digital Audio Post Production
- CEDAR Sonic Restoration

Full Service Digital House  
<http://www.4ddai.com> 1-800-444-DDAI

1000 Retail-Ready CDs  
**\$1350.00**

**CDs FOR YOU** CD Manufacturers

Includes:  
glass master  
film output  
color 2P inserts  
jewel case  
overwrap  
barcode

Major-Label Quality • Fast Turnaround  
Intelligent, Friendly Service • Online Order Tracking

**1-800-237-1811**  
[www.cdsforyou.net](http://www.cdsforyou.net)  
info@cdsforyou.net

**ETN classifieds.com**  
FIND WHAT YOU'RE LOOKING FOR!  
equipment, services, jobs and more!

**POPSCREENS**

**AVAILABLE NOW!**  
The revolutionary Proscreen by **STEDMAN**

"Worth its weight in gold" Stephen Murphy Pro Audio Review

Call 888-629-5960 [www.stedmancorp.com](http://www.stedmancorp.com)

**CLASSIFIEDS**

**MASTERING**

**DeNoise.com**  
 Mastering and Sound Restoration  
 on Sonic Solutions & AudioCube  
**Toll Free 1-866-DENOISE**

**DRT Mastering**  
 the Analog Specialist  
 You will have the fat, slammin' major-label  
 sound that sells discs... or the work is free.  
 Custom gear. First-class results. Free 16-pg brochure  
**800-884-2576 www.drtmastering.com**

Over 20 Years of Audio Excellence  
**Sound Affair Mastering**  
 CD Mastering From All Formats  
 CD & Cassette Duplication  
 First Class Service  
**714-540-0063 Call for your FREE demo**  
 www.soundaffairmastering.com

**THE DIGITAL SUNSPOT INC**  
 Affordable Professional  
**CD MASTERING**  
**1-888-985-3333**  
 www.digitalsunspot.com

**BEYOND MASTERING**  
 World's most powerful CD  
 by  
**AUDIOTECH**  
 Factory Direct CD Prices  
 Toll Free: 877.507.0130  
 www.tubular2000.com

**HIGH QUALITY AUDIO MASTERING**  
 Apogee PSX-100 Converters  
 Manley Stereo Vari Mu Compressor  
 Manley Massive Passive Stereo EQ  
 George Massenburg EQ  
 Amazing Price Waves L2 Visa/MC accepted  
 Sonic Solutions editing  
 www.BarkingSpiderAudio.com  
**Barking Spider Audio 952.987.0100**

**SPEAKER RECONING**  
**SPEAKER RECONING  
 REPLACEMENT DIAPHRAGMS**  
 ACCUTRACK RECORDING  
 AND SOUND, INC.  
 www.ACUTRACKRECORDING.COM  
 (847) 465-8862

**DUPLICATION / REPLICATION**

Want Really Cheap Cd-r? Go To  
**www.reallycheapcdr.com**  
 Want A Quality Cd-r? Go To  
**www.qualitycdr.com**  
**Confused?**  
 www.andol.com  
**BASF SONY TAIYO YUDEN maxell**  
 prince QUANTICO

**1-800-TAPE WORLD or 1-800-245-6000**  
 We'll beat any price! 6.95 SHIPPING • FREE CAT.

SONY	MAXELL	TDK	FUJI
DAT-120 5.49	XLI-90 1.39	COR-74 TWIN 1.49	SVMS-T120 5.49
DAT-124PRO 6.99	DAT-120 4.99	SA-90 1.19	COR-80 3.99
T-120VI 1.29	T-120 HX 1.59	SAX-90 1.99	COR-140 5.99
L-750BT 3.99	T-180 GX 1.99	SAX-100 2.09	T-120 SHG 1.99
H18-120 4.99	T-120 BR 1.09	T-120 VI 1.99	JVC T-120 4.49
MDW-74 1.79	COR-74 .89	DAT-120 6.49	JVC T-120 1.39
HF-90 .59	UR-90 .89	DVC-80 6.99	AUDIO CD 5.99

**TAPEWORLD.COM, BUTLER, PA 16003 • FAX 800-322-8273**  
 OVER 500 DIFFERENT SCHOOLS ON P.O. M-F 85

**CDs on time  
 or FREE!**  
 call for details  
  
**MUSIC MANUFACTURING SERVICES**  
 We stake our reputation on it.  
**1-800-MMS-4CDS**  
 mmsdirect.com  
 We're the MMS in music direct.  
 Since 1988

**For Advertising Rates,  
 E-mail Christine  
 at cvela@uemedia.com**

**DUPLICATION / REPLICATION SERVICES**

CDs • CD-ROM • CD-R • SHAPED CDs • AUDIO CASSETTES

**NEED CDs?**  
 the choice is  
**CRYSTALCLEAR**  
 DISC & TAPE  
 trusted experience for over 30 years.  
**1-800-880-0073**  
 visit us at [www.crystalclearcds.com](http://www.crystalclearcds.com)  
 DIGITAL MASTERING • ART DESIGN • PRINTING • PACKAGING

WITH OVER 60 YEARS OF EXPERIENCE & IN-HOUSE FACILITIES, WE'LL PRODUCE  
 YOUR CD, VINYL & CASSETTE PROJECT WITH THE EXCELLENCE IT DESERVES!

**300 CD PACKAGE: \$975**  
 INCLUDES: ORIGATION • 1-COLOR 1-PAGE BOOKLET AND TRAY CARD\* • 1-COLOR CD LABEL\*  
 • JEWEL BOX & SHRINK WRAP • QUICK TURNAROUND  
 \* from your print-ready film (in Rainbo's specs)

**1000 CD PACKAGE: \$1249**  
 INCLUDES: ORIGATION • FULL COLOR 4-PAGE BOOKLET\* (INSIDE B&W) and 4 COLOR TRAY CARD\* • 2-COLOR LABEL IMPRINTING\* • JEWEL BOX & SHRINK WRAP • QUICK TURNAROUND  
 \* from your print-ready film (in Rainbo's specs)  
 ASK FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE!

**Rainbo Records and Cassettes**  
 1738 Berkeley St. • Santa Monica, CA 90404 • (310) 829-3476 •  
 Fax: (310) 828-8765 • [www.rainborecords.com](http://www.rainborecords.com) • [info@rainborecords.com](mailto:info@rainborecords.com)

**EQ & ETN classifieds.com**  
**IN PRINT & ONLINE**  
 EQ Classifieds reach  
 the professionals  
 you're looking for!  
 Call Christine at 631-547-1180 or  
 email [cvela@uemedia.com](mailto:cvela@uemedia.com)

**FAX YOUR AD 631-547-1181**



**RECORDING MEDIA**

**www.TapeBargains.com**

- Low Prices!** On-line Ordering!
- Low Prices!** ADAT!
- Low Prices!** DTRS!
- Low Prices!** R-DAT!
- Low Prices!** ZIP!
- Low Prices!** JAZ!
- And Much More!

Getting your audio, video, and data recording media is as easy as a click of the mouse!

[www.tapebargains.com](http://www.tapebargains.com)

**ETN classifieds.com**  
 TO PLACE AN AD, LOG ON OR CALL  
 CHRISTINE VELA @ 631.547.1180

**PREAMPS COMPRESSORS AND EQs**

**AVALON DESIGN**

PURE CLASS A MUSIC RECORDING SYSTEMS

[www.avalondesign.com](http://www.avalondesign.com)

tel: 949-492-2000 fax: 949-492-4284 email: [avalon@avalondesign.com](mailto:avalon@avalondesign.com)

**RECORDING SUPPLIES**

EST 1967 IF IT'S RECORDABLE WE HAVE IT EST 1967

**12 X CDR'S**

- 100\*\*\*\*\*.64
- 500\*\*\*\*\*.58
- 1000\*\*\*\*\*.53

**JEWEL CASE AS LOW AS .10**

**CUSTOM LENGTHS AVAILABLE FROM 1 MIN TO 126 MIN**

LENGTH	TEK SA PRO	MAXELL	MAXELL	MAXELL
C-10	.22	.21	.24	.26
C-20	.28	.26	.28	.33
C-30	.33	.31	.36	.43
C-60	.47	.46	.51	.64
C-74	.63	.60	.61	.74
C-90	.61	.68	.73	.82

FOR EASY SECURE ORDERING LOOK FOR US ON THE WEB

[www.andolaudio.com](http://www.andolaudio.com)

**BAND IN A BOX**

**BAND-IN-A-BOX**

The award-winning Band-in-a-Box accompaniment software for Macintosh® & Windows® is so easy to use! Just type in the chords for any song using standard chord symbols (like C, Fm7 or C13b9), choose the style you'd like, and Band-in-a-Box does the rest - automatically generating a complete professional quality five instrument arrangement of piano, bass, drums, guitar and strings in a wide variety of popular styles.

**Band-in-a-Box Pro \$88 USD**  
**Band-in-a-Box MegaPAK \$249 USD**

**PG Music Inc.**  
 29 Cadillac Avenue  
 Victoria, BC V8Z 1T3 Canada  
**1-800-268-6272**  
**(250) 475-2874**  
 E-mail: [sale@pgmusic.com](mailto:sale@pgmusic.com)

**EQUIPMENT FOR SALE**

**SHREVE AUDIO**  
 1-800-214-9222 .com  
 Specializing in digital recording and the latest in music technology!

1200 Marshall st  
 Shreveport, LA 71104

**Marshall Mics**  
**MXL 2001**  
 Ask about FREE gift included w/purchase!

**AKAI DPS 12 v2**  
 Starting at \$699

**MPC 2000XL**  
 \*Producing Drum and Bass  
 \*Sequencing a rack full of MIDI Modules  
 \*Performing Live  
 \*All-In-One Convenience  
 A Must Have for all Studios!

**AKAI DPS 16**  
 \*16 Tracks  
 \*24 Bit  
 \*Real-time control knobs  
 \*Sampling rates up to 96KHz  
 Include the Glyph CDRW Burner for only \$1,999

**Behringer Mixers ON SALE!**  
**DigiDesign 001**

**MACKIE**  
**Digital 8 Bus - The Most Powerful Digital Console Made Today!**

**MOTU**  
**MOTU AUDIO 1296**  
 96k Hz, 12 channel, 24 bit audio interface  
**RIDICULOUS PRICE!**

**ALESIS**  
**Masterlink ML-9600**

**Behringer Mixers ON SALE!**  
**DigiDesign 001**  
**CALL FOR BEST PRICE!**  
 Ask about our G3/Digi001 bundle!  
**BLOWOUT ON BLUE AND WHITE G3'S!**

- 450-MHz PowerPC
- 128 MB RAM
- 9 GB SCSI HD - Perfect for Audio
- CD
- Keyboard & Mouse
- 16 MB ATI Rage Pro Video Card

**audio-technica**

**HHB** Custom & hard to find cables IN STOCK!

**ON SALE! Blowout Prices on all Mackie equipment!**

For the best prices call us or check out our website at [www.shreveaudio.com](http://www.shreveaudio.com)

Call Us! 1-800-214-9222 Just In - Demo's at CRAZY LOW Prices!

Prices reflect a 2% cash discount and are subject to change without notice. Returns are subject to a 15% restocking fee. Not responsible for typographical errors.

**COVERS / CASES & RACKS**

**OMNIRAX**

STUDIO FURNITURE  
MixStation/O2R

Also available for  
Mackie  
8•Bus mixers



Custom Design  
and  
Modifications Available

**800.332.3393**

FAX 415.332.2607  
Outside U.S. 415.332.3392  
WWW.OMNIRAX.COM

P.O. Box 1792 Sausalito, CA 94966

**TAPE RECORDERS**

**REAMP**

A SMALL BOX USED EVERYDAY BY BIG NAMES  
Metallica, Third Eye Blind, Green Day, The Rolling Stones, Beck,  
Joe Satriani, Def Tones, Aerosmith, Van Halen, Jerry Harrison,  
Bob Rock, Joe Chiccarelli, Matt Wallace, Jack Joseph Puig

find out why at >[www.reamp.com](http://www.reamp.com)<

**COMPUTERS**



[www.leighs.com](http://www.leighs.com)

Software-Audio Cards  
Discounts- shipped world-wide-

**Computer Workstations**  
Broadcast • Sound Reinforcement • Recording

**DAWG USA.COM**

"Computer experts who understand pro audio!"

**CAREER MARKETPLACE**

**The job you want.**

Sales • Service • Technical  
Support • Contracting/Install  
Recording Studio • Creative  
Marketing • And More



**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

**800-222-4700**

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)  
[careers@sweetwater.com](mailto:careers@sweetwater.com)

Call and ask for  
Kristine Haas or  
the Career  
Center today!

5335 Bass Road  
Fort Wayne, IN 46808  
(219) 432-8176  
FAX (219) 432-1758

**VOCALS**

**SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS**

Unlimited, Low Cost, Instantly Available  
Background Music from Original Standard  
Recordings! Does Everything Karaoke  
does... Better and gives you the  
Thompson Vocal Eliminator!  
Free Brochure & Demo Tape  
LT Sound Dept. EO-1  
7980 LT Parkway Lithonia GA 30058  
Internet: <http://ltsound.com>  
24 Hour Demo/Info Request Line (770)482-2485 Ext 28  
When You Want Something Better Than Karaoke!



**EQUIPMENT FOR SALE**

**GREAT EQUIPMENT**



**212-502-1880**  
234 WEST 30TH ST. NYC 10001  
[geraudjo@aol.com](mailto:geraudjo@aol.com)

**NO FUNNY AFTERTASTE**

**SONG WRITERS PRODUCTS**

**Studios • Bands • Producers!**

SPIN webs have done the "legwork!"  
[www.spincdnetwork.com](http://www.spincdnetwork.com)  
[www.songwriterproducts.com](http://www.songwriterproducts.com)

- CD & TAPE FULL COLOR PACKAGES
  - CD BULK • GRAPHIC DESIGN & FILM
  - CD BURNERS & SHRINK WRAP EQUIPMENT
  - COPYRIGHTS • BUSINESS BOOKS
  - LEGAL CONTRACTS & SOFTWARE KITS
- 800-487-SPIN • 407-834-8555**

**ACOUSTICAL PRODUCTS**



Starting at  
**\$1499**

Affordable Portable  
4x4, 6x6 & larger  
(541)330-6045

**The gear you need.**  
**We've got it.**

We have everything you need  
for studio and stage!

- Recording
- Guitars
- Amplifiers
- Pro Audio
- Keyboards
- & More

**Sweetwater**  
music technology direct

**800-222-4700**

[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)  
[sales@sweetwater.com](mailto:sales@sweetwater.com)  
5335 Bass Road, Fort Wayne, IN 46808  
(219) 432-8176 • FAX (219) 432-1758



**FREE UPGRADE  
YAMAHA DMC1000**

Yamaha is currently  
Offering a FREE service  
upgrade on all DMC1000  
Digital Mixing consoles.

Please call Bill Bower,  
Technical Support, at  
(714) 522-9450 or e-mail  
[bbower@yamaha.com](mailto:bbower@yamaha.com)  
for details.



**STREAMING MEDIA**



**Streaming Media Hosting**  
[www.playstream.com](http://www.playstream.com)  
Call: 1-800-874-8855

- Media Reports
- Free 15 Day Evaluation
- Pay-Per-View Services
- Stream All Formats from One Account
- One-Hop Connectivity to the Internet
- Stream from \$4.99/Month (No Setup Fee)
- Month-to-Month Terms

©2001 playstream.com

**AcousticsFirst™**

Toll-Free **888-765-2900**  
Number:

Full product line for sound control  
and noise elimination.  
Web: <http://www.acousticsfirst.com>



## POWERSAMPLER

► continued from page 98

within that context. The mixer has what you'd expect — pan, mute, solo, clip indicator, fader, post-fader level meter, stereo link of adjacent channels, and output routing. Mixer settings can be saved as presets.

### ARCHITECTURE

If you're familiar with keyboard samplers, you're familiar with PowerSampler. Multis let you place programs in up to 16 MIDI channels for multi-timbral operation. Options accesses the program parameters (modulation, filter, LFOs, etc.), while a Key Group List edits groups, zones (up to four zones, each of which references a sample per keygroup), and samples. Zones accept only mono samples; for stereo, you need to load a stereo sample twice, into two Zones. You then set one's channel assignment to left, and the other to right.

The lowest-level editing option, the Sample Editor, can scroll, zoom, cut, copy, paste, delete, crop (trim), reverse, normalize, remove DC offset, loop (with "loop tuner" view for fine-tuning the splice point), snap to point with the same level and slope

as the loop start (effective, but not flawless), and of course it provides the option to sample (record, record at threshold, pre-record to capture transients, etc.). Unfortunately, your only looping option is forward — no crossfade or reverse looping.

Though there aren't a lot of bells and whistles, there are a few twists. The LFOs (triangle, sawtooth, square, and random wave) can modulate notes individually so each follows the rate starting at key-down, or as a group so that they all modulate in sync with each other. LFO1 amplitude, speed, and delay are also modulatable parameters (even by the LFO2) and LFOs can be retriggered. Other cool features include a mono/legato mode (which is aces for guitar synthesizers as the response acts like refreshing on a single string), a tuning page for setting up differently tempered tunings, and program priority for voice-stealing.

I don't know of any product that quite hits this niche, other than the Digidesign SampleCell and SampleCell II. Most software samplers are designed for native operation, instead of having a DSP card for the heavy lifting. Using PowerSampler is very much like using an Akai S3000-series sampler module, except that instead of

having to scroll through menus in an LCD and use cursor buttons, you have an expansive, efficient graphic interface. Also, with a sufficiently large hard drive, using a computer makes it easy to load, manage, and organize samples.

I wish the program had a virtual keyboard for clicking on sounds, or let you use the computer keyboard to trigger notes. Sometimes when setting something like loop points, it's inconvenient to shift your focus between the QWERTY keyboard and the synth keyboard controller.

If you already have a good hardware sampler setup, PowerSampler might be redundant. But if you want to upgrade to a high-end sampler, or are computer-based and just getting into sampling, PowerSampler is a smart solution. The one caveat is that if you need 64 voices instead of just 32, you'll need two cards, which brings the price into the same range as something like a mid-level sampler module. But there's a lot to be said for using a computer as your sampler's front end; and if you use a program such as Cubase where you can integrate this program into your sequencing environment, then PowerSampler hits a home run. ■

## MODEL 101

microphone preamplifier



\*fully balanced, transformerless design \*fast, musical transimpedance architecture  
\*10-60dB gain with 10dB trim control \*extended gain ribbon mic input available  
\*high Z instrument input \*75Hz high pass filter  
\*48V phantom power \*MSRP \$699.00

Presenting the model 101, a single serving of the critically acclaimed Grace Design microphone preamplifier circuit. This compact, affordable module is designed to transform plain project studio tracks into stellar, high-fidelity recordings.

We proudly used the same amplifier architecture of the venerable model 801, preserving its untouchable technical specs and purebred sonic performance. Then we packaged it to be priced within reach of any recording engineer or studio.

Regardless of budget, the Model 101 is an invaluable tool for any recording setup. With an integrated high impedance 1/4 inch input, the model 101 is the ultimate DAW input tool.

Whether using it on your favorite large diaphragm condenser mic or plugging in an acoustic guitar, the model 101 will help you achieve results previously available only to big budget studios and Grammy winning engineers.

high fidelity by

# GRACE DESIGN

po box 204 boulder CO 80306 tel 303.443.7454 www.gracedesign.com

## ROGER NICHOLS

► continued from page 138

### FUTURE AUDIO

There is now proof that the way we hear is digital, not analog — well, the eardrum is analog, but when the analog signal reaches the auditory canal, each of the 18,000 cilia is sensitive to a single frequency. When each cilia is excited by its resonant frequency it sends a chain of pulses, the spacing of which is proportional to the level of the exciting frequency. As we learn more about the actual mechanism of perceptual hearing, we're going to be able to produce more auditory illusions than ever before. We will easily be able to place sounds up and down from the plane of the speakers. I can already visualize devices that will stimulate the hearing centers on the digital side of the cilia: The sound of crackling bacon so real you can taste it.

### GRAMMY RAMBLING

As I write this column, I'm on my way to the Grammy awards. Steely Dan is nominated for three Grammys, and I'm nominated for two. Just about the time I think about bailing on the music business and

becoming a helicopter tour pilot on a South Pacific Island, I get nominated for something. For me it makes all of the extra hours and hard work worth it. Sticking with something for 30 years has its rewards. Trying your best to do a good job has its rewards.

The best part of the Grammys is taking my daughters. "Wow Dad, you are kind of cool after all. What do you do again?" The Grammys are a good excuse to let people know that I actually do own a tuxedo and that drop-dead gorgeous blonde I've been seen with at other Grammys really is my wife. It also feels good to know that your peers think you can still record a great song or mix a good sounding record.

I got to take my mother to the Grammys once before she passed away. I won that year. I was producing John Denver, who was the host that year. John gave my mom and dad a ride to the party in his limo. They didn't stop grinning for months. Life is good. Wow, two paragraphs without a joke or bad pun! I must be slipping.

### MASTER CLASS

I'm branching out. I'm working on an instructional DVD about recording and mixing, putting together a web-based

recording class, and hosting a master class once every three months in Miami at Audio-One, the Southern Region Pro Tools Training Center. The first two classes were filled up within one week of the announcement. The May classes are filling up fast and all of the attendees had a great time.

The focus on this class is mixing: tips and techniques I've learned over the years and secrets that I've never told anyone. I write the secret down on a piece of paper and make them eat it before reading it. One student said my methods were a little hard to digest. Each participant uses a Pro Tools 24Mix Plus system in the class. There are Pro Tools experts there to help those who normally use other formats.

### FORUMS

For those of you who haven't checked it out yet, a few of us engineers have a forum sponsored by EQ and [www.musicplayer.com](http://www.musicplayer.com). "Com" on by and check it out (get it?). For those of you interested in the new Sony DMX-R100 digital console, check out Howard Massey's forum at [www.dmxr100forum.com](http://www.dmxr100forum.com). I can be seen lurking there at times. ■

# Secrets of Doing Surround Sound

## On Your Existing Console

Cash in on surround sound mania without a lot of cash. Get the information you need to make a sound business decision by first reading our free report, "Secrets Of Doing Surround Sound On Your Existing Console".

Learn how MultiMAX will augment your console's stereo monitor section, adding monitoring for 7.1, 5.1, LCRS and other formats with comprehensive control of multiple speaker systems.

But it's more than just a level control. Quality checks and downmix compatibility are just a button-push away, giving you confidence that your mixes will survive any playback format. And it does so much more...

So get informed and then get MultiMAX.

### Receive the free report

Call or visit us on the web and order AM01



**MultiMAX**  
Multiformat Monitor Controller  
with optional remote

"MultiMAX works elegantly on any console."  
—Dino Elefante, co-owner of The Sound Kitchen

  
**Martinsound**

(800) 582-3555 OR +1 (626) 281-3555  
1151 W Valley Blvd, Alhambra CA USA 91803-2493  
Fax +1 (626) 284-3092 [www.martinsound.com](http://www.martinsound.com)

CIRCLE 59 ON FREE INFO CARD

# MOTU Dream Studio 1



- MOTU 828™** — MOTU's new 18-channel FireWire audio interface connects instantly to any FireWire-equipped laptop or desktop computer with no PCI card required!
- Digital Performer™ 3.0** — MOTU's award-winning audio sequencer has been re-engineered from the ground up, with a completely new look and hundreds of new features, including full surround production up to 10.2.
- MotorMix™** — 8-fader automated control surface for Digital Performer.
- Auto-Tune™ 3.0** — the worldwide standard for real-time pitch correction.

"The perfect portable studio for your laptop!"



## HANDS-ON AUTOMATED WORKSURFACE

With its new, custom software written specially for Digital Performer, MotorMix becomes a seamless, tactile extension of your MOTU software recording environment. Put your hands on eight 100mm motorized faders and rotary encoders to tweak your mixes in record time. Gain instant easy access to all MIDI and audio tracks with control banks. You'll never even think about

mixing with a mouse again. Imagine having tactile control over most of Digital Performer's intuitive layout and easy operation. MotorMix gives you all the advantages of a professional mixing board, at an incredibly affordable price. Bring motorized mixing to your MOTU desktop today. For more info, visit [cmlabs.net](http://cmlabs.net) or contact your Sweetwater sales engineer today to enter the future of mixing.

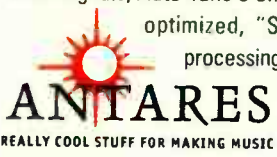


MotorMix™

## THE 'HOLY GRAIL' OF PERFECT INTONATION

Hailed as a "Holy Grail of recording" by Recording Magazine, Auto-Tune is used daily by thousands of audio professionals around the world. Whether to save studio and editing time, ease the frustration of endless retakes, or save that once-in-a-lifetime performance, Auto-Tune has become the professional pitch correction tool of choice. Now Antares has introduced Auto-Tune 3. Preserving the great sound quality and ease of use of Auto-Tune, Version 3 adds significant new features and a snazzy new look. As a result of Antares research into the unique characteristics of various types of audio signals, Auto-Tune 3 offers a selection of optimized, "Source Specific" processing algorithms for the most common types of pitch-

corrected audio material, resulting in even faster and more accurate pitch detection and correction. Choices include Soprano Voice, Alto/Tenor Voice, Low Male Voice, Instrument, and Bass Instrument. Other key new features include phase-coherent pitch correction of stereo tracks, and Bass Mode, which lets you easily apply pitch correction to fretless bass lines and other low bass range instruments. Auto-Tune 3 also lets you set target pitches in real-time via MIDI from a keyboard or sequencer track. For harmonically complex material, the "Make Scale From MIDI" lets you simply play the line from a MIDI keyboard or sequencer and then Auto-Tune 3 constructs a custom scale containing only those notes! Auto-Tune 3 also now supports high sample rates like 88.2kHz and 96kHz. Get Auto-Tune 3 today!



Auto-Tune™ 3.0

**ORDER YOURS TODAY 800-222-4700**



[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)  
 Voice: (214) 439-9175 • Fax: (214) 439-7158 • Email: [sales@sweetwater.com](mailto:sales@sweetwater.com)  
 5305 Ross Road • Fort Worth, TX 76120

World Radio History

©2001 Sweetwater, Inc.

# MOTU Dream Studio 2

- **MOTU 2408mkII™** — 24-channel expandable PCI audio interface
- **Digital Performer™ 3.0** — award-winning workstation software with MIDI sequencing
- **SAC-2K™** — expandable, touch-sensitive, 8-fader automated control surface for Digital Performer
- **DigiMax™** — 8-channel mic pre-amplifier with 24-bit optical connection to the 2408mkII/computer
- **Bias Peak 2.5 VST™** — award-winning waveform editing software



## PRECISION TOUCH-SENSITIVE CONTROL

## SAC-2K™

The Radikal Technologies SAC-2K sets a new standard for hands-on control of Digital Performer. The SAC-2K's custom plug-in for Digital Performer gives you easy, one-touch access to every element of the recording process in Digital Performer with responsive, touch-sensitive automated controls. Within minutes, you'll achieve a whole new level of interaction and creativity that you never thought possible. Fader

groups, mix automation, plug-in automation for up to 12 parameters at a time, window sets, transport control with jog/shuttle, I/O routing and assignments, solos, mutes, track-arming... it's all just one touch away. The SAC-2K is your all-access ticket to the world of Digital Performer-based recording, editing, mixing, processing and mastering.



## PRISTINE MIC PRE-AMPLIFICATION

## DigiMax™

Why is the PreSonus DigiMax perfect for your MOTU rig? Because it's the purest path to digital. DigiMax combines 8 channels of

award winning 24-bit mic pre-amplification with our unique simultaneous RMS/peak detection limiting and EQ enhancement, giving you maximum gain before clipping while maintaining the musical

transparency of a compressor. The result? Fast, natural and versatile limiting on every channel. And DigiMax connects all 8 channels optically to your MOTU system in pristine, 24-bit digital glory.



## ADVANCED WAVEFORM EDITING AND MASTERING

## Peak 2.5 VST™

BIAS Peak 2.5 VST is the ultimate editing and mastering companion for Digital Performer! Peak gives you lightning fast, nondestructive waveform editing with support for audio files up to 32 bits and 10 MHz, including 24-bit/96kHz files. Unlimited Undo/Redo with independent edit histories for each audio document gives you the freedom to work creatively. Select an audio region in Digital Performer, choose the "Use External Waveform Editor" command, and instantly

switch into Peak! Peak's sophisticated options for on-the-fly marker, region and loop creation are simply unparalleled. Advanced looping tools include Loop Tuner™, Loop Surfer™, Loop It™ and Guess Tempo™. Process thousands of files—or just a few—using Peak's batch processor. Peak directly supports the 2408mkII and all other MOTU audio interfaces and includes Toast™ CD burning software for making your own redbook audio CDs directly from Peak's powerful playlists. Or create web or multimedia content using Peak's support for Shockwave, RealAudio, MP3 and more.



**order yours today**

**Sweetwater**

music technology direct™

"If timing is everything, MOTU is definitely on top.  
This is one tough program to beat."  
—Electronic Musician, January 2001

# MOTU Dream Studio 3



Digital Performer



- **MOTU 1296™** — 12-channel expandable 24-bit / 96KHz PCI audio interface
- **Digital Performer™ 3.0** — award-winning workstation software with MIDI sequencing
- **HUI™** — automated, touch-sensitive control surface for Digital Performer
- **PowerCore™** — DSP accelerator for TC Works MAS plug-ins (and other advanced 3rd-party MAS plug-ins)
- **MAS STOR™** — reliable, high-performance SCSI storage and backup for MOTU Audio System based studios

## FULLY AUTOMATED WORK SURFACE

The Human User Interface (HUI) from Mackie is so tightly integrated with Digital Performer, it's like placing your hands on Digital Performer itself. Sculpt your mix with HUI's silky smooth motorized faders. Tweak effects parameters with firm, yet responsive V-Pot rotary encoders. Instantly locate to any position and track in your mix. You can even

call up plug-ins on-screen directly from HUI. Keypad and transport controls let you locate Digital Performer's main counter instantly, just like the familiar keypad on your computer keyboard. HUI is an advanced hardware workstation console, complete with built-in monitoring and the user-friendly ergonomics that Mackie mixers are known for. Boost your productivity through direct hands-on control.

**MACKIE.**



HUI™

## DSP TURBO™ FOR MAS • POWERCORE PLUG-INS

TC•PowerCore is a major breakthrough for Digital Performer's real-time MAS plug-in environment because it provides DSP-turbocharged plug-in processing. At last, the renowned TC TOOLS/96 studio-quality FX package (included), with TC MEGAVERB, TC Chorus/DELAY and TC EQ<sup>SAT</sup>, can be at your fingertips in Digital Performer, plus other TC | Works plug-ins such as TC MasterX (sold separately). These powerful TC plug-ins

appear in DP's mixing board, just like regular native plug-ins, but they run on four powerful 56K DSP chips on the TC•PowerCore PCI card. It's like adding four G4 processors (equal to 2.8 gigahertz of extra processing power!) to your computer. Run 12 studio-quality TC plug-ins with no hit on your CPU power, and run other native plug-ins at the same time! TC•PowerCore is an open platform, so it will also run plug-ins from other respected 3rd party developers, too (details TBA).



TC•PowerCore™

**TC | WORKS**

## HIGH PERFORMANCE DRIVES AND BACKUP

Glyph Technologies is the undisputed leader in storage solutions for audio. Now Glyph partners with MOTU to bring you the absolute latest in high-performance storage technology: MAS STOR is a two-rack high, two-bay, removable-drive storage solution that provides enough massive throughput to support even the most demanding multitrack recording environments. MAS STOR the ONLY

drive you'll want to use for multitrack 96kHz projects recorded with the MOTU 1296 audio interface. Configure a system that's perfect for you with the following removable drive components: 15,000 RPM 18GB Ultra3 SCSI drive, VXA 33GB backup tape drive and/or a Plextor 12x redbook compliant CD burner, all backed by Glyph's legendary service and support.



MAS STOR™



[www.sweetwater.com](http://www.sweetwater.com)

Voice (204) 424-2121 • Fax (204) 424-1778 • Email: [sales@sweetwater.com](mailto:sales@sweetwater.com)

5225 Cass Road • Fort Wayne, IN 46825

**800-222-4700**

World Radio History  
CIRCLE 89 ON FREE INFO CARD

There are no original thoughts

## It's All An Illusion

You think I wrote this column based on original thoughts I have had during the last month. I thought I did, too, but if you look closely, every word on this page has been used somewhere else before. Except for antidisestablishmentarianism, every word can probably be found in this very issue. Every note has been played, every thought has been thought, except maybe the thing about the Barbie doll dresses and the chickens, but maybe you should check Dave Frangioni's column for more on that.

Arrangement and perception are the difference. How I arrange the words on this page, or how I arrange the instruments in a mix are all that sets me or you apart from everyone else.

How you perceive the balances when mixing is what makes your mix of the same material different from mine.

Perception is the sum of the information received by the senses modified by an emotional feeling. The sensory input triggers an emotional response. With taste, for instance, the emotional response is modified and enhanced by smell. In humans, taste and smell are non-directional, so the two "mono"

sensory inputs add the additional information to fill a two-dimensional matrix of information.

The eyes are three-dimensional sensors. From one eye you get two-dimensional information that is augmented by the view from the second eye to produce the three spatial dimensions and the fourth color "dimension" of sight. The ears are three-dimensional sensors, relying on time domain and phase interference information to build a three-dimensional model of our acoustic surroundings. The "fourth" dimension of hearing is frequency or pitch information.

Both the eyes and ears can be fooled, or tricked into seeing or hearing something that's not really there. Movies and television are perfect examples. A movie is a series of still pictures taken of a moving object projected back

at the same speed so that the brain interprets the scene as the moving original. If we play it back faster the object appears to move faster. Animated films consist of objects that were never originally moving. Still pictures are drawn and then played back rapidly to simulate motion.

Ears can be fooled, too. With phase manipulation a mono sound can be perceived to be a large three-dimensional object. A drumbeat can be moved in time so that the "feel" of the pattern is different for the listener. The pitch of a note can be changed so that the listener thinks it was performed in tune.

With surround sound, instruments can be

placed in a three-dimensional soundfield that was completely different from where the instrument was located when it was played originally. When stereo recordings became commercially available in the late '50s it took a while for the artists to figure out how to use the new dimension in a pleasing way. Now we have surround sound that's going through the same growing pains.

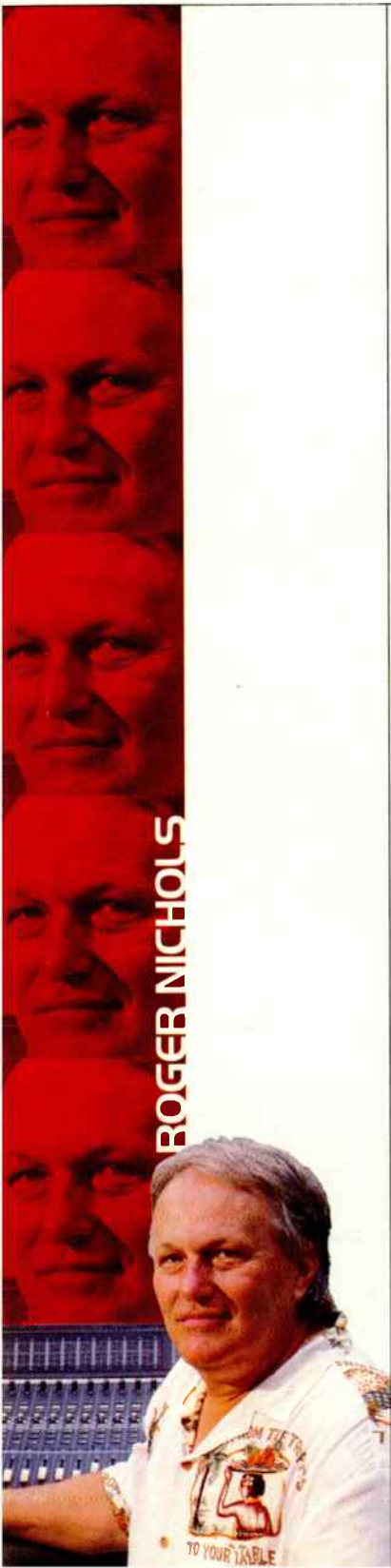
It's going to take experience with the format before things settle in and are pleasant to listen to more times than not.

I heard one surround recording of a live concert recently that sounded exactly like the stereo mix, but there was something coming from the rear speakers. I soloed the rear speakers and heard the leakage from the onstage monitors, but I also heard people talking and walking around and opening beer cans. They just placed a couple of mics in the audience on the lawn, fed it to the back speakers and put the stereo mix of the concert in the front speakers. After I knew what was going on, it did feel like I was really at the concert. I could almost smell the stale beer and hot dogs.

► continued on page 134

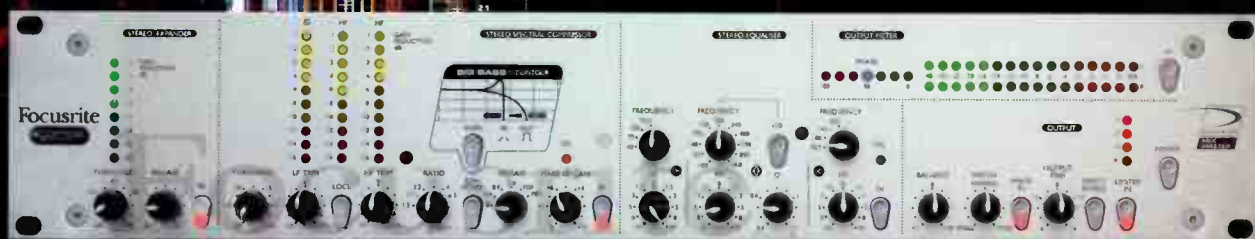
**EARS CAN BE FOOLED, TOO. WITH PHASE MANIPULATION A MONO SOUND CAN BE PERCEIVED TO BE A LARGE THREE-DIMENSIONAL OBJECT.**

ROGER NICHOLS





[ MASTER WITH CLASS ]



# MixMaster™

Stereo Dynamics, EQ, and Image Processor

## STEREO PROCESSING

*Optimized for Mastering*

**Expander** – Low threshold Class A circuit

**Multiband Compressor** – 3-band Class A opto-circuit

**Equalizer** – 3 bands including parametric EQ

**Image Controls** – Stereo balance and width controls

**Limiter** – Multiband limiter optimized for digital output

**Motoring** – LED metering for I/O, gain reduction and phase

## INPUT/OUTPUT

**Direct Input** – Add mono or stereo signal to final mix

**Operating Levels** – +4 dBu and -10 dBV

**Optional Digital Output** – Up to 24-bit 96 kHz (AES/EBU, S/PDIF) WordClock sync

The Focusrite MixMaster inherits its classic analog sound and Class A circuit design from our legendary Blue Range of processors, used by the world's most discriminating mastering engineers to add the perfect finish to their final mixes. With its independently controllable dynamics, EQ and imaging plus optional digital output, the MixMaster gives you everything you need to master with uncompromising clarity and precision.

**Get Focusrite quality at a project studio price. Visit [www.focusriteusa.com](http://www.focusriteusa.com) or call 1.800.333.2137, code 582, for more information or to schedule a demo.**

PRODUCED IN THE UK BY

**Focusrite®**

[www.focusriteusa.com](http://www.focusriteusa.com)

CIRCLE 20 ON FREE INFO CARD

DISTRIBUTED IN NORTH AMERICA BY

**digidesign**

[www.digidesign.com](http://www.digidesign.com)

# firewire audio is here!



## introducing the **MOTU 828**

- 8 channels of 24-bit TRS analog in/out with over 40dB of front panel trim • includes 2 mic/guitar inputs
- 8-channels of 24-bit ADAT optical in/out (switchable to optical S/PDIF) • RCA S/PDIF in/out • ADAT sync in/out
- Includes CueMix Plus™ no-latency monitoring of live inputs • separate front-panel volume and pan controls
- Includes AudioDesk™ workstation software for MacOS and ASIO drivers for all major MacOS and Windows systems

Books-Magazine/NG arc  
 \$0.99  
 4 25450 00000 2 code  
 Books-Blue - 3.204-221108

MOTU, Inc. • 1280 Massachusetts Avenue • Cambridge MA 02138 • 617-576-2760 • 617-576-3609 fax • www.motu.com  
 All trademarks are property of their respective owners



CIRCLE 16 ON FREE INFO CARD